

Equipping
the Saints

A COURSE OF STUDY IN THE FIVE-FOLD MINISTRY

A. JACK NESTER, JR. D.MIN.

Equipping the Saints

**A Course of Study in
the Five-fold Ministry**

by

A. Jack Nester, Jr. D.Min.

Copyright © 2008 by Jack Nester Ministries

Equipping the Saints: A Course of Study in Discipleship and the Five-Fold Ministry

by A. Jack Nester, Jr., D.Min.

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN (to be supplied and added by Xulon Press)

All rights reserved solely by the author. The author guarantees all contents are original and do not infringe upon the legal rights of any other person or work. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without the permission of the author. The views expressed in this book are not necessarily those of the publisher.

Unless otherwise indicated, Bible quotations are taken from New King James Version. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1982 by Thomas Nelson, Inc. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

www.xulonpress.com

Editing services provided by Cal Easterling, Ph.D.

(918) 629-6847

triumphinchrist@yahoo.com

Dedication

This book is dedicated to my long-time friend, Dr. Calvin Easterling, who did the editing. Without him, this book would not have been published. He added his perspective from having been in education as well as ministry. He sowed into this book which will be used world-wide to prepare ministers to bring the Kingdom of God on earth as it is in Heaven.

We have been friends for years and shared in ministry and it is a blessing to work with him in ministry.

Jack Nester

P.O. Box 97
Langley, Oklahoma 74350
Jnester.fob@wavelink.net

Contents

DEDICATION	II
CONTENTS	III
INTRODUCTION	9
WHAT TO BELIEVE?	9
CONFUSION	9
APPLICATION OF MATERIALS	10
CHAPTER 1	13
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY	13
JESUS AND THE DISCIPLES	14
THE EARLY CHURCH.....	14
THREE MAJOR BRANCHES OF CHRISTIANITY	15
<i>Eastern Orthodox</i>	16
<i>Roman Catholic Church</i>	17
<i>Protestantism</i>	17
HISTORY OF THE PENTECOSTAL MOVEMENT.....	18
<i>Biblical</i>	19
<i>Past</i>	19
<i>Present</i>	20
ORIGIN OF THE BIBLE	20
<i>Statement in Preparation for Receiving the Word</i>	20
<i>Outline of the Bible and the Study of It</i>	21
SURVEY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT	23
<i>PENTATEUCH—FIVE BOOKS</i>	23
<i>HISTORICAL BOOKS—TWELVE BOOKS</i>	23
<i>POETICAL—FIVE BOOKS</i>	24
<i>PROPHETICAL BOOKS--SEVENTEEN BOOKS</i>	24
<i>MAJOR PROPHETS—FIVE BOOKS</i>	24
<i>MINOR PROPHETS—TWELVE BOOKS</i>	25
SURVEY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.....	26
<i>GOSPELS—FOUR BOOKS</i>	26
<i>HISTORICAL—ONE BOOK</i>	27
<i>EPISTLES OF PAUL—FOURTEEN BOOKS</i>	27
<i>GENERAL EPISTLES—SEVEN BOOKS</i>	28
<i>PROPHETIC—ONE BOOK</i>	28
INTERVAL BETWEEN THE TESTAMENTS	28
THE HISTORICAL BRIDGE	29
<i>The Apocrypha</i>	30
AUTHORITY OF THE WORD.....	31
CHAPTER ONE <u>HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY</u> QUESTIONS.....	35
CHAPTER 2	39
THEOLOGY	39
DEFINITION OF THEOLOGY	39
PURPOSE.....	42
APPLICATION TO LIFE.....	42

SCRIPTURAL AUTHORITY: THE FOUNDATION	42
<i>What Was That?</i>	42
<i>The Map</i>	43
INTERPRETATION.....	43
<i>The Misunderstanding</i>	44
<i>Basic Scriptural Truth</i>	45
<i>The Key</i>	45
THE TOOLS.....	45
<i>Primary Sources</i>	47
<i>Secondary Sources</i>	48
<i>Some Things to Remember</i>	48
CHAPTER TWO <u>THEOLOGY</u> QUESTIONS	50
CHAPTER 3.....	53
MINISTER/SERVANT OF GOD	53
CALLING.....	53
AUTHORITY	54
ANOINTING.....	55
RESPONSIBILITY	56
ACCOUNTABILITY	57
INTEGRITY	58
<i>Ministry Example</i>	60
FLOWING IN THE ANOINTING.....	62
<i>Transfer of Anointing</i>	63
<i>Increasing the Anointing</i>	64
CHRISTIANS AND MONEY MANAGEMENT.....	65
<i>Stewardship</i>	66
<i>Giving</i>	67
<i>Do you Manage Money?</i>	68
<i>Save For Needs</i>	69
<i>Giving is Essential</i>	70
<i>The Christian Use of Money</i>	70
RELATIONSHIPS	71
<i>Ungodly Soul Ties Session 1</i>	72
<i>Ungodly Soul Ties Session 2</i>	76
<i>Freedom from Ungodly Soul Ties Session 3</i>	78
<i>Prayer to Break Ungodly Soul Ties</i>	79
DEVELOPMENT OF MINISTRY—PERSONAL ESSENTIALS	83
CHAPTER 3 <u>MINISTER/SERVANT OF GOD</u> QUESTIONS	84
CHAPTER 4.....	97
ORTHODOX CHRISTIANITY	97
DEFINITION	97
FOCUS	97
EMPHASIS.....	97
<i>Example: Apostle’s Creed</i>	98
THE BASIS FOR BELIEF	99
BASIC BELIEFS: FOUNDATIONAL DOCTRINES FOR ALL CHRISTIANS.....	99
<i>Authority of the Bible</i>	100
<i>The Triune Godhead</i>	100
<i>The Salvation of Man</i>	100
<i>Virgin Birth</i>	100
<i>Bodily Resurrection</i>	101
<i>Holy Ghost</i>	101
<i>Sacraments</i>	101

<i>Additional Beliefs/Doctrines Practiced</i>	101
<i>Examples of Specific and Additional Beliefs/Doctrines</i>	102
<i>Eucharist or Holy Communion</i>	103
<i>Baptism with Water</i>	103
THE LORD’S SUPPER	104
<i>Paschal Setting</i>	104
<i>Covenantal Setting</i>	105
<i>Conducting/Serving</i>	106
THE NEW BIRTH.....	106
<i>Salvation</i>	108
<i>Components of Salvation</i>	108
<i>Changes</i>	109
<i>Some Common Misconceptions</i>	109
THE WORDS OF OUR MOUTHS	110
OUR CONFESSION.....	111
LIVING IN THE FOURTH DIMENSION	111
THE ROMAN ROAD	115
THE BLOOD OF JESUS	115
THE BLOOD COVENANT	118
CONSIDER THESE THINGS	122
<i>Specific DNA Characteristics</i>	123
<i>God's Directions for Being Fruitful</i>	125
HEART NOT JUST HEAD	125
UNDER AUTHORITY BY CHOICE	126
<i>Confess and Do</i>	126
<i>Remain Under Authority</i>	127
<i>Obstacles to Being Under Authority</i>	127
<i>Spiritual Authority</i>	128
PRAYER	128
<i>Conditions of Successful Prayer</i>	129
<i>Hindrances to Prayer</i>	129
<i>Types of Prayers</i>	130
<i>The Lord’s Prayer as a Model</i>	130
<i>EXPECTATIONS</i>	130
<i>POSITIONS OF PRAYER</i>	131
GETTING CONNECTED.....	133
<i>ABIDING IN CHRIST</i>	135
CHAPTER 4 <u>ORTHODOX CHRISTIANITY QUESTIONS</u>	137
CHAPTER 5.....	145
PENTECOSTAL CHRISTIANITY	145
<i>Definition</i>	146
<i>Misunderstanding</i>	146
<i>Three Baptisms</i>	147
<i>Pattern</i>	147
<i>Purpose</i>	148
<i>Process</i>	148
<i>Primary Evidence</i>	149
GIFTS (TOOLS)	150
<i>Definition</i>	150
<i>Settling the Debate</i>	150
<i>Priesthood of Believers</i>	151
<i>For All Believers</i>	152
<i>Gifts and Manifestations</i>	152
<i>Receiving and Activating</i>	152

<i>Types and Number</i>	153
<i>Use</i>	154
<i>Accountability</i>	154
<i>The Tongue</i>	155
<i>Natural Speech</i>	156
<i>Spiritual Speech</i>	157
<i>Our Attitude</i>	157
<i>Types of Spiritual Tongues</i>	158
<i>Different Experiences</i>	159
<i>Purpose</i>	160
<i>Application</i>	160
HEALING.....	161
<i>It Still Happens!</i>	161
<i>Healing Is Biblical</i>	161
<i>Types of Healing</i>	163
<i>Some Hindrances to Healing</i>	164
<i>Some Keys</i>	164
<i>How to Receive</i>	165
<i>Just Say It</i>	165
<i>The Time Is Now</i>	166
DELIVERANCE.....	167
<i>What Is Deliverance?</i>	168
<i>The Need for Deliverance</i>	169
<i>Determining Need</i>	172
<i>Steps to Deliverance</i>	172
<i>Biblical Authority</i>	173
<i>Retention</i>	173
<i>Open Doors</i>	173
<i>From a Distance</i>	174
ALL BELIEVERS HAVE AUTHORITY.....	174
<i>Encounters and Response</i>	175
<i>Our Calling</i>	176
<i>Greater Things</i>	176
<i>Preparation</i>	177
THE FAMILY NAME.....	178
<i>Stepping Up</i>	179
GLORY.....	180
ANOINTING.....	180
INFILLING.....	181
<i>Purpose of Infilling</i>	182
CHAPTER FIVE <u>PENTECOSTAL CHRISTIANITY QUESTIONS</u>	183
CHAPTER 6.....	189
BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY.....	189
DEFINITION.....	189
FOCUS.....	189
EMPHASIS.....	189
IN HIS IMAGE.....	189
HIS PLAN.....	190
YOUR HEART'S DESIRE.....	190
GOD HAS NOT CHANGED.....	191
MANIFEST.....	192
GOD STILL COMES TO US.....	193
DO YOU REALLY WANT HIS PRESENCE?.....	193
WHAT GOD EXPECTS.....	195

THE DESIRE OF YOUR HEART.....	195
CHAPTER 6 <u>BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY</u> QUESTIONS.....	197
CHAPTER 7.....	199
ESSENTIAL TOPICS.....	199
RESTING IN THE SPIRIT.....	199
<i>Biblical References</i>	199
ANOINTING.....	200
<i>Definition</i>	200
<i>Application</i>	201
<i>Prayer Cloths</i>	201
<i>Laying on of Hands</i>	202
<i>Standing in Proxy</i>	203
FOOTWASHING.....	203
<i>I Have to Do What?</i>	204
<i>Observance</i>	205
FASTING.....	205
<i>Do What?</i>	205
<i>Fasting Defined</i>	206
<i>History</i>	206
<i>Purposes of Fasting</i>	206
<i>Types of Fasts</i>	207
<i>Fasting that Pleases God</i>	207
<i>Now Is the Time</i>	208
MAJOR WORLD RELIGIONS.....	208
<i>Islam</i>	208
<i>Hinduism</i>	208
<i>Transcendental Meditation</i>	209
<i>Buddhism</i>	209
CULTS.....	209
<i>Wicca</i>	210
<i>Masonry</i>	210
<i>Unitarian-Universalists</i>	210
<i>Jehovah's Witnesses</i>	211
<i>Christian Science</i>	211
<i>Mormonism</i>	212
CHAPTER 8.....	213
APPENDICES.....	213
APPENDIX 1 PREACHING REQUIREMENTS.....	213
APPENDIX 2 SERMON PREPARATION WORKSHEET.....	219
APPENDIX 3 SERMON CRITIQUE.....	222
<i>Outline Format</i>	223
APPENDIX 4 PREPARATION AND CONDUCT OF FUNERALS.....	224
<i>Purpose</i>	224
<i>Order of Service</i>	225
<i>Funeral Arrangements: Personal Preferences</i>	226
<i>Order of Service for Gabriel Jaxon Nester</i>	230
APPENDIX 5 PREPARATION AND CONDUCT OF WEDDINGS.....	232
<i>Purpose</i>	232
<i>Biblical Foundation</i>	232
<i>Types of Weddings</i>	232
<i>Documents</i>	232
<i>Pre-marital Counseling</i>	233
APPENDIX 6 PASTORAL COUNSELING.....	237

APPENDIX 7 SAMPLE MINISTRY CONFIRMATION LETTER TO GUEST MINISTER	239
APPENDIX 8 RECOMMENDED READING	240
BIBLIOGRAPHY	243
ANSWER KEY	249
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER ONE <u>HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY</u>	249
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER TWO <u>THEOLOGY</u>	251
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER THREE <u>MINISTER/SERVANT OF GOD</u>	253
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER FOUR <u>ORTHODOX CHRISTIANITY</u>	263
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER FIVE <u>PENTECOSTAL CHRISTIANITY</u>	266
ANSWERS FOR CHAPTER SIX <u>BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY</u>	270

Introduction

What to Believe?

Since we live or put into practice our beliefs, it is essential that we know what we believe and why. Many have focused on the soul (mind, emotions, will and intellect) to fill a spiritual void that only God can fill. He does this through a personal relationship to Jesus Christ His Son and the Holy Spirit.

In all of the religions of the world, except for Christianity, the emphasis and focus is man reaching out to God or claiming to be God. In the Christian faith God is reaching out to man.

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved” (John 3:16-17).

“Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the element of the world. But when the fullness of time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive adoption as sons” (Galatians 4:3-5).

For most people, belief is what they have learned as a child and may have put into practice. Usually, the child accepts what is “taught” without question, simply because he or she trusts the teacher. The following is an example of this.

Two family members were discussing cooking and both discovered they cooked ham the same way. They cut off the ends before putting it in a pan. Neither knew “why” they did it except they learned that it was the proper way to cook ham. To answer the question of why they cut the ends of the ham off before putting it in a pan to cook they asked their mother. She did not know, but suggested they ask their grandmother. Grandmother did not know either, except that was the way she always did it. She suggested they ask their great-grandmother, who was still living. So they did, and she said, “I don't know why you cut the ends of the ham off before putting it in a pan to cook, but I did because my pan was too small.”

What a revelation! At some time, every person needs to “own” his or her own faith and know what he or she believes and why. This is because each individual must have a personal experience with Jesus, not merely a learned ritual or story about Him.

Confusion

The devil tries to confuse people by doing his best to arrange it so that they get only partial truth. This partial truth deception” often leads to making a wrong choice. Another trick of the enemy is this: soon after a person becomes a Christian, satan tries to make him feel disqualified by distraction and false priorities. The battle ground is the same today as it was in the beginning, in the mind. The devil does this by causing humans to doubt God and then offering alternative solutions that seem “so logical” and are usually supported by others based on “what seems right” or “feels right.”

One of the greatest weapons of opposition to God is false religion, which is the spirit of the anti-Christ. “Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the children of disobedience” (Ephesians 5:6).

In order to determine what to believe, one needs to engage in some serious study and prayer. Comparison of other religions and ideas may cause you to examine what you truly believe; but don’t accept just anything without comparing what you hear with the Word of God.

While there are many books available about specific or individual religions or cults, the book entitled, *What’s the Difference?* by Fritz Ridenour (Ventura, California, 1979) compares major world religions and some major cults to the Christian faith. It is an excellent capsulated version of basic facts which are enlightening for most people. It will help you recognize Orthodox Christian beliefs (the Word of God) as compared to major world religions and cults. I have used it as a basic source for the purpose of summary but have listed other sources that provide similar, but expanded or amplified material if further study is desired.

Application of Materials

The first book I wrote, *Comfort or Commitment*, was essentially an overview of the Christian faith which every believer should know and be able to apply. This book, *Equipping the Saints*, is basically a Biblically-based text book that, if followed, will equip every believer to become a disciple. It will also enable individuals called to the Five-fold Ministry to function in the anointing ad power of the Holy Spirit.

The book—in notebook form—has already been used successfully to teach a three-year course of study to equip both believers in discipleship and also those called to the Five-Fold (full-time) Ministry with specific skills necessary to flow in the anointing.

The purpose of the book is to provide a solid foundation of academic and practical tools along with on-the-job-training (by mentorship). The intent is to provide some essential basic material and framework for oversight pastors to provide their personal touch in a Holy Spirit-let ministry.

The areas of study in this material enable the student to understand, experience and apply what is needed for a proficient, anointed and transforming ministry.

As an oversight pastor, the question I asked was, “What do they need to know?” and “What do you want them to do?” The response was, “What would you like your pastor to know Biblically and be able to do if you could equip him?” The answer resulted in the course outline in this book.

If the course outline is followed over a three year period, it will enable new believers and people in the Five-fold Ministry to be as proficient as seminary-trained individuals. This is because it provides academic essentials along with practical materials and the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

The schedule and selection of materials to be taught can be modified to meet needs of the teacher and students. Whether working toward ordination, serving as a licensed minister or functioning in the capacity of a disciple in a local church...study is a life-long matter and this is just the beginning.

For me, essentials were interaction involving presentation of materials, questions, answers, application and student input. Since the schedule is flexible and some areas are on-going throughout the course the following is a sample outline of presentation of materials:

1. Total time for course completion: 3 years

2. Meeting Schedule: Once a month on first Saturday from 1-5

1-2 p.m. Bible Study, organization, summaries, overviews including the book by Missler, *Learning the Bible in 24 Hours*.

2-3 p.m. teacher choice, usually a topic from Minister Section on personal qualities, calling, etc. or instruction on practical matters such as service Communion, conducting weddings, funerals, etc.

3-4 p.m. Teaching by instructor (to include demonstration) on preaching, types, styles, personal essentials, Biblical interpretation, outlines, cultural application, notes, critique.

4-5 pm. Student preaching, critique, ministry, prayer. Time varies from person to person based on assignment ranging from 5-45minutes.

Note: Preaching is on-going for the three year period. Other materials from the course outline are presented as basic material is mastered.

Chapter 1

History of Christianity

The history of the Christian faith actually begins with God and the relationship to His Creation as found in the Old Testament which we will examine closer as we survey the Old Testament.

Since Jesus Christ is the focal point of the Christian faith and the one on whom it is founded, we will begin with Him. Jesus was present along with God the Father and the Holy Spirit in Creation (Genesis 1:26). Prophecies throughout the Old Testament tell of His coming (Zechariah 9:9). Then in the fullness of time (according to God's timetable) Jesus was born of a virgin. He is the only begotten Son of God whose purpose it was to restore man in a relationship with God. The summary of basic Christian beliefs is found in the Apostle's Creed, which we shall examine closely later on.

Religion is defined as, "A belief in and reverence for a supernatural power accepted as the creator and governor of the universe. It may also be a specific unified system of expression e.g. Christian religion or Buddhist religion (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, MA, Merriam-Webster, 2002)." Religion is essentially an organized form of beliefs and expressions in God intended to answer such questions as:

- "What is my purpose in life?"
- "How can I fulfill my life purpose?"
- "Who is God?"
- "Does He really care about me?"
- "Does He really work supernaturally in my life?"
- "What happens when I die?"

Religion is also intended to provide guidance/direction in a practical way to affect daily life. Religion is used to fulfill the inner need to be loved as an individual and to know that we are valuable to God who is watching over us. Religion is intended to provide the assurance that there is truly a purpose for our lives and the Spirit of God will work supernaturally. Christianity has been labeled or identified as a religion because it acknowledges a Creator and has a specific system of expression. Except for the Christian faith, all forms of religion are man's effort to reach and appease an unknown or man-made god.

Know this, Christianity is not a religion—it is a relationship. It is God the Father reaching to man (through Jesus His Son), establishing a personal transforming relationship and working actively and supernaturally through the power and Presence of the Holy Spirit.

What is needed is not the "dead religion" of man's organization and efforts to "reach God" but a personal relationship with a Living Lord who has radically and wonderfully transformed our lives through His Word and Presence. The basis for this "relationship" is what is termed "Orthodox Christianity", which is a set of "right beliefs" as revealed in the Bible and confirmed through revelation of the Holy Spirit. This

set of “right beliefs” is essential for all Christians because it is the basis for beginning a relationship with the Living Lord. It also combats heresy (a perversion or pollution of the Gospel) and is seen in every false religion (such as Islam, Buddhism or Hinduism), and cult (such as Gnostics, Masons, WICCA and Unitarians). Heresy can be an outright lie but more often than not, it is an exaggeration, a partial truth, a denial or an addition to Scripture, “opinion or doctrine that is in conflict with established beliefs” (*Webster’s Third New International Dictionary*, Merriam-Webster, Springfield, MA 2002).

Orthodox Christian beliefs are common and shared by Christians regardless of the name on the church. These Orthodox Christian beliefs that bind us all together are found in the Apostle’s Creed even if it is not used as a statement of faith in the worship service.

Jesus and the Disciples

These Orthodox beliefs began with Jesus, the Son of God who was born of a virgin, suffered and died for us. He was raised from the dead and now sits at right hand of God and will return to judge, rule and reign.

There is more evidence for the existence, ministry and resurrection of Jesus than any other topic you care to research. This evidence is found in secular history by such historians as Josephus as well as the Bible. Archeology has also proven the Bible to be true which includes the account of Jesus. Jesus was born about 3 or 4 B.C. and died about 30 A.D. at the age of 33. He was acknowledged as the Savior identified in the Old Testament who was to bring a new covenant to man and release the power of the Holy Spirit for ministry. When He was taken into Heaven He commissioned the disciples (His twelve followers) to be apostles (ones who are sent) to take the Living Word of God to the World. He imparted the Holy Spirit to them to enable them to accomplish His purpose.

The history and ministry of the early church was recorded in the Book of Acts as the Apostles started churches and the faith went world-wide! It is this man Jesus, the Son of God, that is the foundation and relationship on which the Christian faith is built and lived supernaturally. We will be examining His life and ministry and how to be effective as a disciple and in the five-fold ministry.

The Early Church

Normally the term “Early Church” refers to the Apostolic Church of the first century. “The church of the first century was a charismatic church. Luke who recorded its history in the Book of Acts faithfully included the abundance of supernatural phenomena that characterized its life and ministry. Speaking in tongues, prophecy, healings and miracles—and all the other *charismata*—were common, even anticipated as the norm (*2000 Years of Charismatic Christianity*, Eddie L. Hyatt, Charisma House, 2002, p.9).”

The supernatural power and presence of the Holy Spirit in lives of believers is the basis for life (daily living) and ministry (whether at home or overseas). This is true for believers today yet many have elected to go with organization rather than the Holy Spirit.

One possible reason that people began to work through organized structures rather than depending on the Holy Spirit is that if there is a set structure then the Orthodox faith could be accurately transmitted—and allegedly be more effective in combating heresy.

There is nothing wrong with being organized. God is a God of order, not legalism. When there is a dependence and foundation on organized structure rather than the person and the Holy Spirit—it cannot

succeed nor bring the Kingdom. If the church is built on Jesus it will grow because there is life and the focal point is fellowship and obedience. If the church is built on history, structure or an individual's experience—the focal point will be existence, not the Kingdom of God!

In most pastors' meetings they discuss Attendance, Buildings and Cash—not Jesus as King and Lord. The church today has elected to go by organized office rather than anointing of the Holy Spirit. Little wonder that there is no power.

In John 14:12 believers are told that they will do the same or even greater works than Jesus. In Acts 15:8 Jesus promised the Holy Spirit and power for ministry. Jesus was charismatic so why shouldn't His followers be? This includes today as well!

One of the things that is hindering the return of Jesus is the lack of unity among various Christian groups. Jesus is returning for a powerful, unified church—not a weak, anemic or selfish one. If you examine various denominations each reflects a unique emphasis on what is important to them—which is usually one aspect of the Gospel (e.g., Baptists on salvation, Assemblies of God on Spiritual Gifts, tongues, Episcopal on Eucharist and Salvation Army on missions—these are just a few). If each does what it emphasizes and works together then we have the church. Come out of the comfort zone and meet in the person of Jesus according to the Word and you will see true revival and the Manifest Presence of God—and captives set free! It is time to quit majoring on minors and personal preferences and do what is Biblical and be the church God intended.

Three Major Branches of Christianity

The Eastern Orthodox and the Roman Catholic (Western Orthodox) Churches were actually one until the Fourth Century (about 313), when the Roman Emperor Constantine was the first emperor to become Christian and allowed freedom of worship. In addition to this improved legal status, Constantine assured that Christians could own property and that property stolen from them was restored. "Constantine made many gifts to the Christian Church, including huge estates which he gave to the Church in Rome (*World Book*, Chicago, Illinois, 1989, Vol. 4, p. 991)."

Just as Babylon was the center of all false religions and the origination point of many cults, so Jerusalem, which is the apple of God's eye, was the center of the true faith, Christianity. Rome, the world empire, was a combination of pagan religion and the Christian faith. According to historical records, Constantine not only returned property to Christians but also turned over pagan buildings and temples to Christians for their use.

In 330, Constantine moved from Rome to what is now Istanbul, Turkey, which became the center for Eastern Orthodox Christianity. "Constantine presided over the first general council of the Christian Church in 325 and assisted in drawing up a statement of essential beliefs called The Nicene Creed (*World Book*, Chicago, Illinois, 1989, p. 991)."

The year 1054 is considered the year when the East and West split or divided. There were, no doubt, political and geographical differences, but the most important were the understanding of the Holy Spirit. The Eastern Orthodox claimed the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father, and the Western (Roman) Church says the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father and the Son. The Roman Church also insists that the Pope has primacy and the decisions of the Pope are infallible (*World Book*, Chicago, Illinois, 1989, Vol. 6, p. 34)."

The Eastern Orthodox tradition claimed direct descent from Christ and the Apostles. For centuries, Christianity was primarily Eastern in orientation. Of the five patriarchal Sees (geographic centers of Church authority), Rome, Alexandria, Antioch, Constantinople and Jerusalem, only the Roman one was in the West. In the year 1054, the bishops of Constantinople and Rome mutually excommunicated each other along with their followers, creating a formal breach in Christianity that has only recently begun to heal (Frank S. Mead & Samuel S. Hill, *Handbook of Denominations in the United States*, Nashville, Tennessee, Abingdon Press, 2001, p. 244).

In addition to the differences between East (Greek in speech and attitude) and West (Latin and Roman) there were differences in political, social and intellectual influences. In the Seventh Century, Islam gained control of Antioch, Alexandria and Jerusalem. The major Church in Constantinople was converted into a mosque, and Church leaders were forced to give allegiance to Muslim rulers. In addition, the influence of what the Bible calls “Mystery Babylon,” or the pagan “teachings of Babylon” began to worm their way into Christianity.

These included prayers for the dead, making the sign of the cross, worship of saints and angels, instituting mass, and worship of Mary, which in the Church of Rome was followed by prayers directed to Mary, leading to the 1950 doctrine of her assumption into Heaven and in 1965 to the proclamation that Mary was the Mother of the Church (Tim LaHaye & Jerry Jenkins, *Are We Living in the End Times?*, Tyndale House Publishers, Wheaton, Illinois, 1999, pp. 173- 174).

Eastern Orthodox

The seven mysteries (sacraments) of the Church are the same as those of the Roman Catholic Church, but with a bit of difference in understanding. They are: Baptism, Confirmation, the Eucharist (Communion), Penance, Extreme Unction (anointing a dying person with oil for healing or salvation), Holy Orders and Matrimony.

All Orthodox Churches teach that the bread and wine are the body and Blood of Christ, but this is not described as transubstantiation. Purgatory (a place of cleansing after death and before entry into Heaven) is denied, but prayers are offered for the dead. It is believed that the dead can and do pray for those on earth. Both faith and works are necessary for salvation. The dogma of the Pope as the sole “Vicar (representative) of Christ on Earth” is rejected, together with that of papal infallibility (idea that the Pope cannot make mistakes). Members of Orthodox Churches honor the Virgin Mary but do not subscribe to the dogma of immaculate conception (Mary was completely sinless) and the assumption (Mary bodily ascended into Heaven).

They show reverence to the cross, the saints and nine orders of angels, but reject the teaching of the treasury of merits of the saints (the idea that the prayers and good works of Mary and other good Christians can be doled out to us when we are “short on grace”) and the doctrines of indulgences (forgiveness of sin by payment to the Pope or a priest). Icons (consecrated pictures of revered persons and events) are central to Orthodox devotion and opposition to icons is condemned (Frank S. Mead & Samuel S. Hill, *Handbook of Denominations in the United States*, Nashville, Tennessee, Abingdon Press, 2001, pp. 246-247). Candidates for Orthodox priesthood may marry before ordination but not afterwards.

Roman Catholic Church

The faith and doctrine of the Roman Catholic Church are founded upon what the First Vatican Council referred to as “that deposit of faith given to it by Christ and through his apostles, sustained by the Bible and by tradition (Frank S. Mead & Samuel S. Hill, *Handbook of Denominations in the United States*, Nashville, Tennessee, Abingdon Press, 2001, p. 95).”

The creeds (statements of belief) also define a number of beliefs and practices that are more distinctively Catholic. Like the Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholics stress the sacraments more than do most Protestants; the sacraments are a visible means of receiving God's grace and are thus holy.

For Catholics, there are seven sacraments:

1. Baptism.
2. Confirmation.
3. The Eucharist (The Body and Blood of Christ are considered actually present in the Eucharist elements so that the worshipper communes spiritually and physically with the Savior.)
4. Reconciliation (Formerly called Penance: post baptismal sins are forgiven.)
5. Anointing of the sick.
6. Holy Orders (ordination).
7. Marriage.

Roman Catholics believe that the pope is the Vicar of Christ on earth and the Visible Head of the Church. His decisions and authority are supreme in all matters of faith and discipline. Other beliefs include that of Immaculate Conception (Mary was conceived without sin), Assumption (Mary was taken alive directly to Heaven like Enoch or Elijah), calling on the saints to help in prayer, Purgatory (a place of suffering to get rid of sins before getting to Heaven), Limbo (a place for souls kept from Heaven but where there is not punishment—usually considered to be for children), use of the Rosary in prayer, praying the Twelve Stations of the Cross (commemorating the twelve events in Jerusalem from Jesus' trial to Calvary) and the Novenas, which include 27 days of praying to Mary and 27 days of thanking her for granting the petitions. Candidates for the priesthood may not marry. Salvation comes from having faith in God's grace and doing good works. (Frank S. Mead & Samuel S. Hill, *Handbook of Denominations in the United States*, Nashville, Tennessee, Abingdon Press, 2001, pp. 95-96.)

Protestantism

“Protestant” is the name given to those who withdrew from the Church of Rome during the reformation, and thus were protesting many of the tenets of Roman Catholicism. “The Reformation was the 16th century movement leading to separation of Protestant Churches from the Roman Catholic Church (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).”

The Reformation began with Martin Luther. By 1520, it had spread throughout Northern Germany and the Scandinavian countries. Some reformers of the 1500's, in addition to Luther, include Ulrich Zwingli, John Calvin and John Knox, who influenced people in France, the Netherlands, Scotland and England. The names most easily identified during this period were the Puritans (England) and the Huguenots (French Protestants), both of whom would be called evangelical today. In the 1600's, there were groups called the Congregationalists (actually Puritans who separated from the Anglican Church) and the Baptists (established by John Smyth, an Englishman who believed that only those who were old enough to express their faith should be baptized).

In the 1700's, the emphasis on the need for a personal religious experience, devotion and morality led to what is called the evangelical faith as expressed in Methodism (which came from an English clergyman named John Wesley, who was trying to reform the Anglican Church (Church of England—in the United States, it is called the Episcopal Church). From his efforts came not only Methodists, but also Pentecostal and Holiness groups.

The emphasis for Protestants (literally “Protesters”) was a call for Christianity to return to the Bible as authority. Men like Wycliffe and Tyndale, who were what might be called “pre-Protestant” or Reformation leaders, were those who set the foundation for what was to come. They paid with their lives as did approximately 40 million persons in the Middle Ages. If you read Foxe's *Book of Martyrs* you will see that, to the surprise of many, the ultimate price is still being paid today by the faithful.

Some common beliefs of Protestants include:

1. Authority of the Bible.
2. The Trinity (One God in three Persons).
3. Salvation by a personal faith in and obedience to Jesus.
4. Acceptance and practice of two sacraments, Baptism and The Lord's Supper (also known as the Eucharist).

Within Protestantism, there is a wide variety of forms of worship, usually based on the individual group preference or understanding. This includes style and quantity of music, liturgy (style or form of worship), how sacraments are conducted, preaching and ministry. There is also a great variety in structure, forms of government, lines of authority and relationship to a governing body, if there is one, and in interaction with other Christian groups.

History of the Pentecostal Movement

Pentecostal Christianity is not a separate “type of Christianity” but another step in obedience that is the basis for discipleship through a supernatural empowering of the Holy Spirit. The focus of Pentecostal Christianity is the equipping of the believer with supernatural power for ministry through the mighty Baptism with the Holy Spirit.

The emphasis is on increased effectiveness in discipleship by the supernatural working of the Holy Spirit. Spiritual gifts are meant to be a tool or by-product, not a focal point.

Technically speaking there is no such thing as a non-Pentecostal Christian—because every believer professes to believe in the Trinity (Father, Son and Holy Ghost). It is simply a matter of whether you want the fullness of the Holy Spirit and to live in daily anointing—or live by logic, reason and tradition rather than the Holy Spirit.

Neither is there any such thing as a non-Charismatic Christian because all believers profess to believe Scripture which plainly states there are supernatural manifestations of the Holy Spirit in and through believers. Once again it is a matter of deciding whether to accept Scripture and seek everything God has.

Biblical

The Church was born on Resurrection Day (commonly called Easter) and empowered on Pentecost. What happened was that the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit was released to manifest what God desired. Jesus was both Pentecostal and Charismatic because He depended on the Holy Spirit for everything in life and ministry. He empowered His disciples and expected them to function in the supernatural power as He did.

There is evidence in the early church that the flow of the Holy Spirit in manifestations of prophecy, healing miracles and other Charismata were common and expected. Further, Post-Apostolic writings reveal no knowledge or expectation of their cessation at some point in time.

Those who succeeded the apostles as leaders in the church have instead, left clear testimony of the continued work of the Spirit's gifts and power during their time (Eddie L. Hyatt, *2000 Years of Charismatic Christianity*, Charisma House, 2002)."

Past

As the early (or primitive) church increased in organization at the expense of restricting the flow of the Holy Spirit, the charismata decreased. It was at this early period in the Christian faith that there was organized opposition to manifestations of the Holy Spirit. Monasteries became the location of charismata and miracles. Then there were monasteries that were not Roman Catholic—but who were willing to leave Catholicism—"these were called *Cathari* [or pure] and their beliefs held a common tendency to be evangelical in faith and open to the miraculous ministry of the Holy Spirit. Directly related to this was a common concern over the lack of these elements in the established church together with the prevailing depravity and emphasis on ritual and form (Eddie L. Hyatt, *2000 Years of Charismatic Christianity*, Charisma House, 2002)."

The Moravians from Bohemia followed a pietistic (holiness) life in reaction to intellectual Lutheranism and these were the people who greatly influenced John Wesley. They were noted for fervent prayer and in 1727 they were involved in a supernatural move of the Holy Spirit that touched the world.

"The Holiness Movement of the nineteenth century began as a Renewal movement with the Methodist Church. It was an attempt to recover both the religious fervor of the previous century and John Wesley's teaching of a second work of grace in the life of the believer (Eddie L. Hyatt, *2000 Years of Charismatic Christianity*, Charisma House, 2002)."

This movement was open to the move and gifts of the Holy Spirit and touched almost every denomination.

Present

The most commonly identified Pentecostal movement was the Azusa Street Revival in 1906. This was a catalyst to spread the Pentecostal/Charismatic movement to the world. In 1960 the Charismatic Movement was birthed by Dennis Bennett (an Episcopalian Priest) and continued for several years. About this time the Holy Spirit moved within the Roman Catholic Church through such leaders as Father Francis McNutt. It continued to spread throughout Protestant denominations and many were censured by the institutional church for seeking and allowing the free movement of the Holy Spirit. A main issue was institutional authority or freedom of charismata. This resulted in church splits, new groups and fellowships (some tried renewal within denominations which only worked to a very limited degree). The Charismatic Movement was just that, a movement to prepare the church for revival that is now at hand where countless numbers can be led to Christ and discipleship in supernatural anointing!

This has been a brief overview and many of you have personally experienced some of these events—possibly even the Toronto Blessing and Pensacola Revival—but God has not finished, He’s just beginning in these end times! He will meet you where you are and transform your life with His Holy Spirit, then enable you to supernaturally touch lives and reach the world for Jesus as did the early church.

Origin of the Bible

The Bible is “God’s love letter” to His children and the Words are Spirit and the Words are life as it says in John 6:63. The Old Testament is the record of creation and God’s relationship and covenant with His people. The New Testament is the record of God’s Son, Jesus Christ and His life and Ministry and the early Christian Church.

The Bible is meant to be lived and applied. Therefore we confess that Scripture is God breathed (dictated) and recorded by man without error over 1500 years (II Timothy 3:16). It is the standard by which all things are judged and final authority for life. The following is a statement we use at Fellowship of Believers before receiving the Word in sermon or teaching, the reason being that if Scripture is not authority then all else is in vain because there is no foundation for life and decisions. It provides the means of walking in the fullness of the Holy Spirit and living in the supernatural to help set people free.

Statement in Preparation for Receiving the Word

This is my Bible.

I am what it says I am.

I can do what it says I can do.

I boldly confess that my mind is alert and that my heart is receptive to God’s Word, which is Spirit and Life.

I am about to receive the God-breathed, inerrant, infallible, non-corruptible, indestructible, ever-living Seed of the Word of God.

And I will allow it to transform me more into the likeness of Jesus.

I will never be the same, nor will the people with whom I come into contact.

I will never be the same, never, never, never.

I will never be the same.

In Jesus' Name.

Outline of the Bible and the Study of It

Refer to II Timothy 3:16 and also II Timothy 2:15. "Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."

Study of the Bible is essential for growth and power in the ministry of our Lord Jesus—yet it involves far more than reading or doing as we do in "secular" activities.

The Bible is "That collection of books of The Old Testament made by the Jews, and of the Gospels, Acts and Epistles and book of Revelation made by the early Christian Church, which the church recognized as the divinely inspired record of God's revelation of Himself and of His will for mankind (*Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, 1975. p. 23)."

The word "Bible" was first used about 150 A.D. by Clement in II Clement 14:2. It means "book." *Biblion* is the singular form in Greek. *Biblia* is the Latin plural form.

Other references to the Bible:

- Daniel—"Scriptures"—*separim*, Daniel 9:2
- Scripture—*Graphe*—to write (drawing, painting)
- Divine Authority—John 19:37; Romans 4:3, 9:17
- Containing power—Galatians 3:8
- Living voice of God—Galatians 3:22; Matthew 11:13
- Old Testament Canon of Scripture: This is a list of Old Testament books which are regarded as inspired and which can be accepted as the rule of Christian faith and conduct.
- Jesus accepted the Old Testament as entirely true and the authority for His people (Matthew 31). It is quoted 250 times in the New Testament.
- Old Testament quoted for ethics, teaching, spiritual revelations and historical facts. Fulfilled – Matthew 26:54, written by Holy Spirit – Mark 12:36, even little shall not fail – Luke 16:17.
- Three most quoted books – Deuteronomy, Isaiah and Psalms.

- Those books of Old Testament referred to in New Testament are accepted as Canon Law. Luke 22:44 – Law, Prophets, Psalms

The New Testament Canon of Scripture includes 27 books, written in the First Century. Ignatius, the Bishop in Rome, was martyred but left a record of the New Testament books. The New Testament was accepted by men who had learned from the Apostles themselves. They wrote and commanded people to keep the Word.

Languages:

- Old Testament – Hebrew; and translated from Hebrew to Greek in 250 – 150 B.C., (Septuagint) or LXX—“The Seventy.”
- New Testament written in common Greek, rather than in classical Greek.
- The first English Bible was the 1560 Geneva Edition.

Old Testament Divisions:

- Law
- History
- Wisdom/Poetry
- Prophecy

New Testament Divisions:

- Gospel
- Epistles
- History
- Prophecy

The Apocrypha – Inter-testament literature (between the Old and New Testaments) are to be read for example of life and instruction on manners but not to apply for doctrine, according to the Church of England. The Roman Catholic Bible includes the Apocrypha.

Text of Scripture – Written over a period of 1500 years between 1400 B.C. to 90 A.D. Chapters and verses were not included in the original Scriptures, but were added in 1551 in Paris, France.

Message of the Bible – Unity of thought—there is general agreement on: men’s condition and needs and God’s covenant with Israel.

Study of the Bible – The word study is *Spouddazo*, which means diligence, process, exertion, hasten.

How to study – It is a book about God as revealed in Jesus Christ (Micah 6:5) and God’s Word to us in our lives now (Genesis 22). It is to be:

1. Studied in faith – (John 20:31).
2. Studied in prayer – (Luke 11:9).
3. Read in fellowship of Church – (Acts 2:1) and in obedience (Exodus 24:3; Luke 9:33-35).
4. Read with and without the aid of commentaries.
5. The Bible gives its own answers (John 20:30-31).
6. Compare translations.
7. Use a Bible dictionary.

Survey of the Old Testament

PENTATEUCH—FIVE BOOKS

- **Genesis.** The book of origins. The origin of the universe, human race, etc. Largely a record of Israel’s roots and early history.
- **Exodus.** The enslavement and deliverance of Israel and their history on the way to Canaan under the leadership of Moses.
- **Leviticus.** The book of laws concerning morality, cleanliness, food, etc. It teaches access to God through sacrifices.
- **Numbers.** The book of the wanderings of Israel. Their forty years of wandering in the wilderness.
- **Deuteronomy.** A repetition of the laws given shortly before Israel entered Canaan.

HISTORICAL BOOKS—TWELVE BOOKS

- **Joshua.** A record of the conquest of Canaan under the leadership of Joshua and of the division of the land among the twelve tribes.
- **Judges.** The history of the six subjugations of Israel and the various deliverances of the land through the fifteen judges.
- **Ruth.** The story of the life of Ruth, an ancestor of David and of Jesus Christ.
- **1 & 2 Samuel.** The history of Samuel, with the beginning and early years of the monarchical period in Israel under the reigns of Saul and David.

- **1 & 2 Kings.** The early history of the kingdom of Israel and later of the divided kingdom. The heroic prophets Elijah and Elisha appear.
- **1 & 2 Chronicles.** Largely a record of the kingdom of Israel and later of the divided kingdom. The heroic prophets Elijah and Elisha appear.
- **Ezra.** A record of the return of the Jews from captivity and of the rebuilding of the temple.
- **Nehemiah.** An account of the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and the re-establishing of the sacred ordinances.
- **Esther.** The story of Queen Esther's deliverance of the Jews from the plot of Haman and of the establishment of the feast of Purim.

POETICAL—FIVE BOOKS

- **Job.** A book about suffering. The book shows the malice of Satan, the patience of Job, the vanity of human philosophy, the wisdom of God, and the final deliverance of the sufferer.
- **Psalms.** A collection of 150 spiritual songs, poems, and prayers. Used through the centuries by the church in its worship.
- **Proverbs.** A collection of moral and religious maxims and discourses on such topics as wisdom, temperance, and justice.
- **Ecclesiastes.** Reflections on the vanity of life and on man's duties and obligations to God, etc.
- **Song of Songs.** A religious poem symbolizing the mutual love of Christ and the church.

PROPHETICAL BOOKS---SEVENTEEN BOOKS

MAJOR PROPHETS—FIVE BOOKS

- **Isaiah.** The great prophet of the redemption. A book rich in messianic prophecies mingled with woes pronounced upon sinful nations.
- **Jeremiah.** The weeping prophet. Lived from the time of Josiah to the captivity. Main theme: the backsliding, bondage, and restoration of the Jews.
- **Lamentations.** A series of dirges by Jeremiah lamenting the afflictions of Israel.
- **Ezekiel.** One of the mystery books, full of striking metaphors vividly portraying the sad condition of God's people and the pathway to future exaltation and glory.
- **Daniel.** A book of personal biography and apocalyptic visions concerning events in both secular and sacred history.

MINOR PROPHETS—TWELVE BOOKS

- **Hosea.** Contemporary with Isaiah and Micah. Main theme: the apostasy of Israel characterized as spiritual adultery. The book is filled with striking metaphors describing the sins of the people.
- **Joel.** A prophet of Judah. Main theme: national repentance and its blessings. “the day of the Lord,” a time of divine judgments, may be transformed into a season of blessing.
- **Amos.** The herdsman-prophet was a courageous reformer, denouncing selfishness and sin. The book contains a series of five visions.
- **Obadiah.** Main theme: the doom of Edom and final deliverance of Israel.
- **Jonah.** The story of the “reluctant missionary” who was taught by bitter experience the lesson of obedience and the depth of divine mercy.
- **Micah.** This book gives a dark picture of the moral condition of Israel and Judah but foretells the establishment of a Messianic kingdom in which righteousness shall prevail.
- **Nahum.** Main theme: the destruction of Nineveh. Judah is promised deliverance from Assyria.
- **Habakkuk.** Written in the Babylonian period. Main theme: the mysteries of providence. How can a just God allow a wicked nation to oppress Israel?
- **Zephaniah.** This book is somber in tone, filled with threatenings, but it ends in a vision of the future glory of Israel.
- **Haggai.** A colleague of Zechariah. He reproves the people for slackness in building the second temple but promises a return of God’s glory when the building would be completed.
- **Zechariah.** Contemporary with Haggai. He helps to arouse the Jews to rebuild the temple. He has a series of eight visions and sees the ultimate triumph of God’s kingdom.
- **Malachi.** Gives a graphic picture of the closing period of the Old Testament history. He shows the necessity of reforms before the coming of the Messiah.

OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY		SECULAR HISTORY
B.C. -2100 Period of Beginnings	The dates given reflect the accuracy of modern Biblical scholarship, but they should not be regarded as always precise. They are intended to be general guides for Bible students. MAIN EVENTS The Fall The Flood The dispersion of the races	Records and dates for early religious and secular history are often incomplete and untrustworthy. B.C. 2650 Building of the first pyramid
2092-1877 Patriarchal Period	2092 The call of Abraham 1931 Jacob flees from Esau 1886 Joseph becomes Prime Minister of Egypt 1887 Jacob’s family enters Egypt	ORIENTAL EMPIRES
1877-1382 Egyptian to	1806 The death of Joseph 1527 The birth of Moses	1800-1500

Canaan Conquest Period	1447 The Exodus 1408 Joshua appointed leader 1407 Crossing the Jordan 1407-1382 The conquest of Canaan			EARLY BABYLONIAN EMPIRE
1376-1035 Judges Period	1376-1336 Othniel 1197-1157 Gideon 1115-1075 Eli 1075-1035 Samuel			1300-612 ASSYRIAN EMPIRE
1051-931 United Kingdom Period	1051-1011 Saul 1011-971 David 971-931 Solomon 960 Dedication of the temple			
931-587/6 Divided Kingdom Period	Kingdom of Israel	Kingdom of Judah	Prophets	
587/6-331 Post-Exilic and Persian Period	931 Jeroboam 722 Hosea 722 The captivity of Israel	931 Rehoboam 587/6 Zedekiah 587/6 The captivity of Judah	875-800 Elijah, Elisha 841-810 Obadiah, Joel 782-725 Jonah, Hosea 758-730 Amos, Micah 739-620 Baiah, Nahum 621-609 Habakkuk 636-623 Zephaniah 327-560 Jeremiah, Ezekiel 605-505 Daniel, Haggai 520-480 Zechariah 430 Malachi	753 Rome founded 745 Later Assyrian Empire 732 Damascus Falls
	536 Jews return under Zerubbabel 516 The temple dedicated 458 Ezra leads back a caravan of Jews 445 Nehemiah returns to Jerusalem and begins to repair the city walls			612-539 BABYLONIAN EMPIRE 539 Babylon captured by Cyrus
				539-331 PERSIAN EMPIRE

SURVEY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

GOSPELS—FOUR BOOKS

- **Matthew.** Written by Matthew, one of the twelve apostles. Narrative especially adapted to the Jews, showing the Jesus is the kingly Messiah of Jewish prophecy.
- **Mark.** Written by John Mark. A brief, picturesque record emphasizing the supernatural power of Christ over nature, disease, and demons. All this divine energy exercised for the good of humankind.
- **Luke.** Written by “the beloved physician.” The most complete biography of Jesus. It portrays him as the Son of Man, full of compassion for the sinful and the poor.
- **John.** Written by the “beloved disciple.” The narrative unveils Jesus as the Son of God and records His deeper teachings. Two ideas, “faith” and “eternal life.” echo throughout the book.

HISTORICAL—ONE BOOK

- **The Acts of the Apostles.** Written by Luke. A sequel to the Gospel of Luke. Main theme: The origin and growth of the early church from the ascension of Christ to the imprisonment of Paul at Rome.

EPISTLES OF PAUL—FOURTEEN BOOKS

- **Romans.** Addressed to Christians in Rome. Part 1, Chapters 1-11. An exposition of the need for, and the nature of, the way of salvation. Part 2, Chapters 12-16. Largely exhortations relating to spiritual, social, and civic duties.
- **I Corinthians.** Addressed to the church at Corinth. Main themes: the cleansing of the church from various evils; doctrinal instructions.
- **II Corinthians.** Main themes: the characteristics of an apostolic ministry and the vindication of Paul's apostleship.
- **Galatians.** Written to the church in Galatia. Main themes: a defense of Paul's apostolic authority and of the doctrine of justification by faith, with warnings against false teachers and conversion to Judaism.
- **Ephesians.** Written to the church at Ephesus. An exposition of the glorious way of salvation. Special emphasis upon the fact that all barriers between Jews and Gentiles are broken down.
- **Philippians.** A love letter to the church at Philippi. It reveals Paul's intense devotion to Christ, his joyful experience in prison, and his deep concern that the church should be steadfast in sound doctrine.
- **Colossians.** Written to the church at Colossae. Main theme: the transcendent glory of Christ as the head of the church. This sublime truth calls for the abandonment of all worldly philosophy and sin.
- **I Thessalonians.** Written to the church in Thessalonica. It is composed of apostolic commendations, reminiscences, counsels, and exhortations. Special emphasis upon the comforting hope of the future coming of Christ.
- **II Thessalonians.** A sequel to the first epistle. Written to enlighten the church concerning the doctrine of Christ's second coming and to warn believers against unrest and social disorders.
- **I Timothy.** Counsel to a young pastor concerning his conduct and ministerial work.
- **II Timothy.** Paul's last letter, written shortly before his death, giving instructions and counsels to his beloved "son" in the gospel.

- **Titus.** An apostolic letter giving advice and exhortations to a trusted friend who was a pastor in a difficult field. Special emphasis on the doctrine of good works.
- **Philemon.** A private letter written to Philemon, encouraging him to receive and forgive Onesimus, his runaway slave.
- **Hebrews.** Writer uncertain—many scholars say it is Paul, a few say it is Apollos (due to the type of Greek used). Main theme: the transcendent glory of Christ and of the blessings of the new dispensation compared with those of the Old Testament. Key word is better.

GENERAL EPISTLES—SEVEN BOOKS

- **James.** Probably written by the brother of Jesus. Addressed to Jewish converts of the dispersion. Main theme: practical religion manifesting itself in good works as contrasted with mere professions of faith.
- **I Peter.** A letter of encouragement written by the apostle Peter to the saints scattered throughout Asia Minor. Main theme: the privileges of believers who are following the example of Christ—to have victory during trials and to live holy lives in an hostile world.
- **II Peter.** Largely a warning against false teachers and scoffers.
- **I John.** A deep spiritual message written by the apostle John to different classes of believers in the church. It stresses the believer’s privilege of spiritual knowledge and the duty of fellowship and brotherly love.
- **II John.** A brief message from John on divine truth and worldly error. Addressed to “the chosen lady and her children.” A warning against heresy and false teachers.
- **III John.** An apostolic letter of commendation written to Gaius, containing character sketches of certain persons in the church.
- **Jude.** Probably written by the brother of James. Main themes: Historical examples upon sinners; warnings against immoral teachers.

PROPHETIC—ONE BOOK

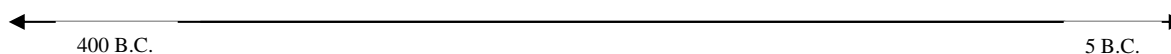
- **Revelation.** Written by the apostle John. Mainly a series of apocalyptic visions dealing with events in religious history. A great moral conflict is portrayed between the divine and satanic powers, ending in the victory of the Lamb.

INTERVAL BETWEEN THE TESTAMENTS		SECULAR HISTORY
B.C.-A.D. 331-166 B.C. GREEK AND EGYPTIAN PERIOD	320 B.C. Judea annexed to Egypt	330 B.C. Final conquest by Alexander the great. 330-166 B.C. Kingdom of Alexander’s

				Successors
166 B.C. -63 B.C. MACCABEAN PERIOD		193 B.C. Judea annexed to Syria 166-63 B.C. Jewish independence under the Maccabees 168 B.C. Antiochus pollutes the temple. 167 B.C. Beginning of the Maccabean revolt 165 B.C. The temple is rededicated		63 B.C. Pompey, the Roman general captured Jerusalem and from this time the provinces of Palestine were subject to Rome.
NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY				ROMAN EMPERORS
63 B.C.-A.D.70		The portion of the chart below gives the names of the provinces, the rulers and approximate dates of their rulerships, and also a few outstanding events. The local government was entrusted part of the time to princes who had political influence at Rome, and at other periods to procurators appointed by the emperors.		27 B.C.-14 A.D. AUGUSTUS CAESAR
37 B.C.-A.D. 4 Herod the Great was king of Judea. In the time of Augustus his realm was enlarged to include a considerable territory east of the Jordan. At the time of Christ's birth he was the ruler of all Palestine. He probably died the same year that Christ was born, and his province was divided between his sons.				
JUDEA (Judea and Samaria) 4 B.C.-A.D. 6 Archelaus Ethnarch A.D. 26-36 Pontius Pilate Procurator	GALILEE and Perea B.C. 4- 39 A.D Herod Antipas Tetrarch	FIFTH PROVINCE (Country east of Galilee) B.C. 4-A.D. 33 Herod Philip Tetrarch	4 B.C. Birth of Christ 2 B.C. (?) Birth of Paul A.D. 25-27 (?) Baptism of Christ A.D 29- 30 (?) Crucifixion A.D. 31-37 Conversion of Paul	A.D. 14-37 TIBERIOUS CAESAR A.D. 37-41 CALIGULA
A.D. 39-44 Herod Agrippa I King of the whole country (procurators from A.D. 44-52) A.D. 52-58 Felix Procurator	A.D. 48-70 Herod Agrippa II King of Chalcis and other adjacent regions King Chalcis A.D. 48-53 Area expanded to the South A.D. 53 Area expanded to include Galilee A.D. 61		A.D. 45-58 (?) Paul's Missionary journeys A.D. 61-68 (?) Paul's or two (?) imprisonments at Rome. A.D. 70 End of the Jewish state, Jerusalem destroyed by Titus A.D. 90-100 Persecution of Christians by Domitian. Death of John and close of apostolic age.	A.D. 14-37 TIBERIOUS CAESAR A.D. 37-41 CALIGULA 41-54 CLAUDIUS 54-68 NERO 68-69 GALBA, OTHO, VITELLIUS 69-79 VESPASIAN 79-81 TITUS 81-96 DOMITIAN

THE HISTORICAL BRIDGE

Spanning the Interval Between the Old and New Testaments



National
factors in the divine plan
Persian
Proclamation of Cyrus and return of the Jews
Greek
Conquest of Alexander; spread of Greek Language
Roman
Establishment of worldwide stable government, uniform laws, and good roads
Jewish
Depression of Jews, spreading truths of unity of God, messianic hope, and Scriptures

Government
Persian domination 400-330 B.C.
Alexander the Great's supremacy 330-328 B.C.
Alexander's successors, Egyptian and Syrian rule 323-066 B.C.
Jewish Independence under Maccabees 166-63B.C.

Society
Geographical movement: Dispersion of the Jews
Religious parties: Pharisees, Sadducees, Essenes
Literature: Septuagint Apocrypha 270-50 B.C.
Architecture: Herod's temple begun 19 B.C.

Events immediately preceding Jesus:
Announcement to Zechariah of the forerunner of Jesus Luke 1: 5-?????
Announcement of Mary of the coming Messiah Luke 1:26-35
Preaching of John the Baptist Matthew 2: ?????

HISTORY of the interval between the Old and New Testaments is often regarded as of little importance since no divinely inspired prophets spoke during this period. The period is sometimes called "The Silent Centuries.

After the death of Alexander, his kingdom was divided and a struggle began between the Ptolemies of Egypt and the monarchs of Syria resulting first in Egyptian, then in Syrian rule over Judea.

Yet knowledge of the leading events, as well as of the literature of the times is of great value because they furnish a background for the advent and life of Jesus.

The Latter was a dark period in Jewish history, especially during the reign of Epiphanes, the Syrian king who committed many outrages against the Jews and established idolatry in Jerusalem and destroyed the temple.

For two hundred years after the Captivity the province of Judea remained under Persian rule.

His wickedness let to the Maccabean war in 166 B.C. in which the priest and his sons defeated the Syrians in a series of clashes, which secured the independence of the province of Judea.

The conquest of Alexander the Great in 330 B.C. not only brought the Jews under Grecian domination, but also introduced the Greek language and ideas throughout the ancient world.

This was the foundation of the Hasmonian dynasty which reigned from 166-63 B.C.

Apocrypha | 1 Estradas
2 Estradas
Tobit
Judith

Additions to Esther
Wisdom of Solomon
Ecclesiasticus

Baruch
The Letter of Jeremiah
Song of the Three Holy Children

Susanna
Bel and the Dragon
The Prayer of Manasseh
1&2 Maccabees

The Apocrypha

The word Apocrypha means hidden, or secret. It is generally applied to a collection of books, ranging from eleven to sixteen in number, which appeared between the Old and New Testaments.

They have come down to us in more or less close connection with the canonical books of the Bible.

They have an unusual history. Ecclesiastical opinion in various periods has differed widely as to the value of the literature. The Jews of the Dispersion in Egypt had a high regard for these books and included them in the Greek translation of the Old Testament, called the Septuagint (see 4220), but they were rejected from the Hebrew canon by the Jews of Palestine.

The Roman Catholic church in the Council of Trent, A.D. 1546 declared eleven of the books to be canonical, and these appear in modern Catholic editions of the Scriptures.

It is commonly agreed that some of these books contain material of literary merit and historical value. Their canonicity, however, has been rejected by Protestants, and they have been gradually omitted from most modern editions of Protestant Bibles for the following reasons:

- They were never quoted by Jesus, and it is doubtful if they were alluded to by the apostles.

- Most of the early Fathers regarded them as uninspired.
- They did not appear in the ancient Hebrew canon.
- The inferior quality of most of the writings, compared with the canonical books stamps them as unworthy of a place in the sacred Scriptures.

Authorities differ as to the classification of these books. The letter of Jeremiah is often incorporated in the Book of Baruch, and 3 and 4 Maccabees are often omitted.

Authority of the Word

When we respond to God we must know with a certainty, based on our relationship with Him, that His Word is true because He is Lord and the ultimate authority. II Timothy 3:16-17 tells us:

“All Scripture is given by the inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.”

There must be a basis for your decisions in life. There has to be a foundation for making choices. If it is not the Word of God, then what is it? Is it a philosophy, a teaching, a person or merely a feeling?

If you act wrongly (remember, your actions are the result of what you truly believe) it is because you believe wrongly. If you believe wrongly, it is because your foundational teaching is wrong. Have you noticed how many people “believe they have the truth?” This is reflected in such misguided statements as:

- After all, truth isn’t the same for everyone.
- Each person has the right to make their own choice on what is truth because there are no absolutes.
- Whatever works for you is okay.

Remember this: if you are too open-minded, your brains can fall out. We have become so open in our search for truth (which we want to match what we already believe) that we do not have a solid foundation. The right foundation is Jesus Christ and His Word.

In our world of education and information, we want to believe that knowledge is power but it isn’t unless it is truth – absolute truth – which is the Word of God.

It seems that almost everyone wants the “right” to decide whether something is “truth.” That is why there is so many different “interpretations” of the Word. In reality, most are personal preferences or conclusions based on facts taken out of context. An example is the group of scholars, a few years ago, who decided to “color code” the sayings of Jesus. The colors, similar to a numerical scale, indicated whether the scholars believed the recorded sayings of Jesus were actually true. This ridiculous activity was not only egotistical and arrogant but was actually insulting to God because II Timothy 3:16 tells us how the Word came to us and Hebrews 6:18 says: “It is impossible for God to lie.”

Absolute truth is rejected by a majority of people, including some Christians, because many people do not

believe in absolutes – not even when it comes to God’s Word. Charles Trombley, in a ministry letter (Tulsa, Oklahoma, July, 2002), references George Barna, America’s leading pollster:

Among all adults Barna surveyed, only 22% believe truth is absolute while 64% believe truth is determined by personal circumstances. Absolute truth is unvarnished truth. Black is black and that is that. On the other hand, relative truth is determined by conditional circumstances. Truth is never black and white but may be relative or conditional. Here is what disturbed me! Among those who said they were “born again,” only 32% said they believe God’s Word is absolute truth. They say they are born again, but they don’t actually believe God’s Word.

Eighty-eight percent of America's teenagers think moral values depend on circumstances and/or feelings, while only 6% believe in unconditional absolute truth. Only 9% of those who were born again accepted absolute truth, compared to 4% for all teens. This is what they learned in the public school system. Only 13% of those interviewed and 26% of those who were born again based their ethical and moral decisions on the Bible. All others based their conclusions on “Whatever feels right or comfortable.” Moral relativity differed among age groups. Sixty percent of Americans aged 36 or older do not accept moral absolutes while 75% of 18 to 35 year-olds reject absolutes.

These startling statistics reveal that too many believers are not reading and studying the Bible. To them, God's Word doesn't really matter. It is a take-it-or-leave-it attitude. My question is: if they doubt one part of the Word how can they be sure of their salvation which is wholly Word-based? Christians need more than a mental belief in Jesus Christ. They need a life changing encounter in which they hear Jesus say, as in John 15:7: “If you abide in Me and My Words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.”

Here are some things you should consider when making a decision about God's Word:

1. The Bible is authority because God says so and because it is verified and documented by man in secular records that include history and science.
2. The Bible is a collection of sixty-six different books and records.
3. It was written (actually, “recorded” is the most appropriate word) by over 40 different men who were directed by the Holy Spirit.
4. This group of individuals included fishermen, kings, teachers, prophets, farmers and even a gentile physician.
5. It was written/recorded over a period of 1500 years by these various “authors” (actually people who recorded God's Divine dictation - God breathed) without any contradictions.
6. It was written in three separate languages: Greek, Hebrew and Aramaic.
7. It includes such subjects as religion, poetry, science, law, biography, history and prophecy.
8. The Bible claims Divine authorship in II Timothy 3:16 as well as other places.
9. The Bible has 39 books in the Old Testament, which is a record of God's relationship to the Hebrews, His chosen people.

10. There are 27 books in the New Testament, which is a record of the life, ministry, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, God's son and our Lord. It also contains the record of ministry of the early Church.

11. The Apocrypha or “inter-testament literature” is literature written between the time of the Old Testament and New Testament. This is sometimes called the 400 silent years when there was no Word from God. The Roman Catholic Church accepts the Apocrypha as Scriptural but Protestants do not.

12. The Bible is its own best commentary.

13. Basic truths are absolute and never change for any generation.

14. The Bible is a self-revelation of God and His will for His creation and His children (those who have a personal relationship with Him through experience as revealed in Scripture).

Because of the “Priesthood of All Believers,” every Christian, through a personal relationship with Jesus, the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit and available basic academic materials, can be assured of the accuracy of what the Bible contains without being a scholar and without depending upon a particular translation of the Bible.

In the Revealed Word, Jesus, (John 1:1, 11, 14 and John 14:9) placed Himself under the authority of the Recorded Word (which was Old Testament for Jesus but both Old and New for us), so should we place ourselves under the authority of the Word of God.

CONTROL - It is basic human nature to want to be “in control.” This desire leads us to believe that our decisions are the best. From childhood on, each has tried to get his/her own way. This ranges from tantrums to manipulation in dealing with people and even trying to manipulate God.

DECEPTION - Deception means following the wrong course. It makes no difference whether we believe it is correct or not. It means we have to be under the influence of another who is leading us the wrong direction. Pride is the root cause and must be dealt with through recognizing the authority of God, repenting of wrong attitudes and actions, and willingly submitting to and obeying God. Don't let satan disqualify you by getting you to follow him through logic, reason or any other means.

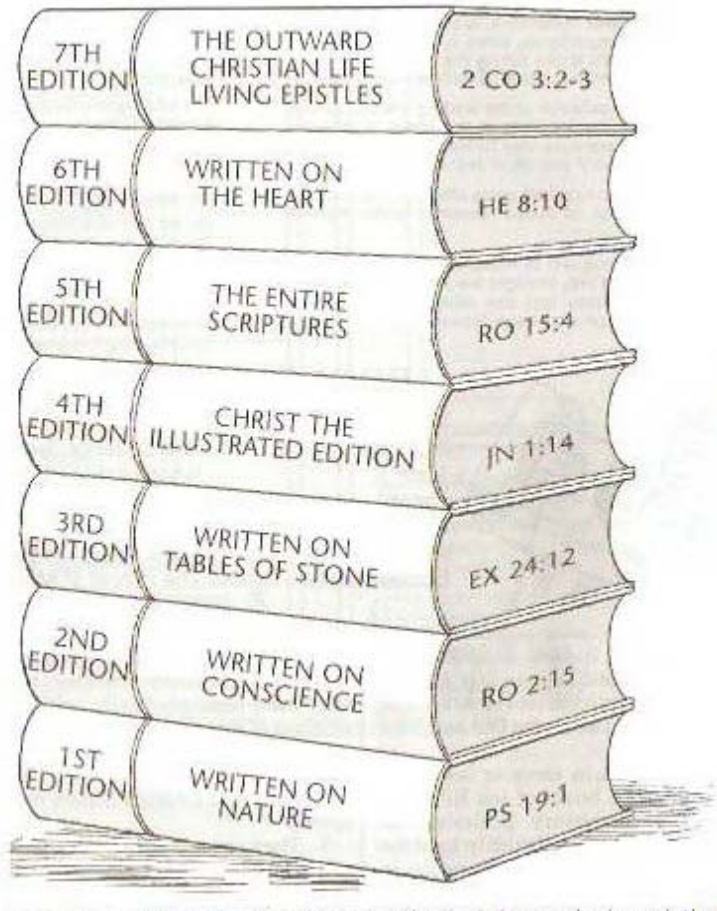
AUTHORITY—Everyone has someone or something that they (whether consciously or not) consider authority, and this is the foundation and authority for all of life's decisions. The foundations should be based on absolute truth which is unchanging and everlasting. The only Source is God through His Son Jesus, the Holy Spirit and the Bible which is His Word that He breathed to the individuals who recorded it for all mankind in all generations. Behind the word that is spoken is the character of the person who speaks it. It is the speaker—through his character, power and position—who determines how people regard the word and respond to it.

ABSOLUTE TRUTH—Absolute truth is unvarnished. It does not contain opinion, feeling or tradition—just authoritative and confirmed fact without regard to influence. It is rejected by most people because of assumed self-sufficiency and pride; yet, it is essential for a life that is complete and fulfilled as God intended (John 8:32). Relative truth is what most people accept and practice, including some professed Christians. For those people, truth is based on conditions they experience. This means that for many, God's Word doesn't really matter and this is reflected in their decisions and life-styles. True Christians are not people who give only mental belief to the

existence of Jesus, but rather people who have had a life-changing encounter with the Living Lord that determines their life-style.

FACTS ABOUT THE BIBLE—The Bible is the only religious material that claims Divine Authorship which is God-breathed and is confirmed by secular history. It is the self-revelation of Who He is and what He wants for His creation and His children. These basic truths never change and are valid for every generation because it is authority directly from God.

SEVEN EDITIONS OF DIVINE LAW



The “bottom line” is that everyone wants to be in control but only God should be. Yielding to Him comes only by our own choice to submit and obey.

You can be comfortable by deceiving yourself (because of pride) that you know best, or you can become committed by following absolute truth which is His Word as revealed by Jesus Christ.

John 6:63 “It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.”

II Timothy 3:16 “All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.”

Pages 23-34 used by permission B.B. Kirkbride Bible Co., Indianapolis, IN, from the Thompson Chain Reference © Study Bible NKJV, Copyright 1997.

Refer again to II Timothy 3:16 and also II Timothy 2:15. “Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”

Study of the Bible is essential for growth and power in the ministry of our Lord Jesus—yet it involves far more than reading or doing as we do in “secular” activities.

Chapter One History of Christianity Questions

1. The history of the Christian Faith begins with _____
_____.
2. _____ is the focal point of the Christian Faith.
3. Jesus was present with God in _____.
4. Religion is essentially an _____ of _____ and _____ in God.
5. Religion is intended to provide _____ / _____ in a practical way to _____
_____ life.
6. Christianity is not a _____ but a _____.
7. Orthodox Christian beliefs are common to all _____ and are found in the _____
Creed.
8. Orthodox beliefs started with whom? _____
9. Evidence of the Resurrection is found in _____ history, written by _____.
10. The church of the 1st Century was _____.
11. It is time to quit _____ on _____ and _____ and do _____
_____.
12. Three major branches of Christianity are: a. _____; b. _____
_____; and c. _____.
13. Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholics have _____ sacraments and Protestants have
_____ sacraments.
14. "Protestant" is the name given to _____
_____.
15. Wycliff and Tyndale were what might be called _____ / _____.
16. John Wesley was trying to reform what church? _____.

17. From his efforts came _____, _____ and _____ groups.
18. Technically speaking, there is no such thing as a _____ Christian.
19. Pentecostal Christianity is not a separate _____, but another _____.
20. Pentecostal and Charismatic Christians want the _____ of the _____ and to live in the _____.
21. The Church was born on _____ Day, sometimes called _____ and empowered on _____.
22. What happened on Pentecost was the _____ presence of the _____ was released by _____ in order to _____ what God wanted.
23. The early church increased in _____ at the expense of _____ the flow of the _____.
24. The Holiness Movement of the 19th Century began as a Revival Movement in what church? _____.
25. The most commonly identified Pentecostal Movement or Revival was _____ in 1906.
26. The Charismatic Movement was birthed in what year? _____.
27. In recent times many have experienced the _____ Blessing and the _____ Revival.
28. God will meet you _____ and _____ your life with His _____.
29. Then you will be _____ and to reach the _____ for Jesus.

Origin of the Bible

30. The Bible is God's _____ to you.
31. His Words are _____ and _____.
32. The Bible is meant to be _____ and _____.
33. Christians confess Scripture to be: _____
 _____,
 _____,

_____, _____ . 2 _____ :16

34. The "Bible" means _____.

35. It has ___ Old Testament books and ___ New Testament books for a total of ___ books.

36. The Bible is the _____ authority and _____ by which all things are judged.

37. The Bible is the _____ for making choices.

38. If you ___ wrongly it is because you _____ wrongly, because your _____ teaching was wrong.

39. It is a fact that people do what they _____ not necessarily what they _____. Therefore, it is essential that you _____ correctly.

40. Correct _____ and the right _____ is based on _____ and _____.

41. Most adults do not believe that the Bible is _____.

42. Christians need more than a _____ in Jesus. They need a _____.

43. It was recorded by over ___ who were _____ by the _____.

44. Over how many years was it written? _____.

45. It was written in what three separate languages

a. _____ b. _____ c. _____

46. It includes such subjects as:

_____ b. _____ c. _____ d. ___ e. _____ f. _____ and

g. _____

47. What does "Apocrypha" mean? _____.

48. How many "silent years" were there between the Old and New Testaments? _____.

Chapter 2

Theology

Definition of Theology

The study of the nature of God and religious truth, esp. by and organized religious community; an organized, often formalized body of opinions concerning God and man's relationship to God; A course of specialized religious study at a college or seminary. (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam Webster, 2002)

Just as there are **three basic types of doctrine**: Biblical (Scripturally confirmed), Denominational (usually has a Biblical base but is expanded or limited by leaderships theological understanding) and Personal (Biblically based understanding that has been experienced and is applied to life), so there are **three basic types of theology**: Biblical, Denominational and Personal.

Theology is the foundation for doctrine and should be based on a solid Biblical foundation, not an individual's feeling, experience or preference. To find out whether a theology or doctrine is Biblical consider the following:

1. Does it match Scripture?
2. Is it found in Scripture?
3. Is it in context?
4. Does it give inner-peace but not inner conflict? (John 14:26-27, 16:13)
5. Does it lift up Jesus as Lord and Savior?
6. Does it confirm His Word?
7. Will acting on it glorify Jesus?
8. Does it give hope and help? (II Timothy 3:16)
9. Does it convict but not condemn?
10. Does it correct but not manipulate?
11. Does it develop your relationship with Jesus?
12. Will it transform lives as Jesus intended?
13. Is it balanced?
14. Does it have the same emphasis or priority as given by Scripture or has it been changed?

15. Is it legalistic (man's rules) or does it set people free (God's Word)?

16. Will it help bring the Kingdom (Romans 14:17) into individual lives through worship or discipleship, in families, in Church, in the community and in the world?

The Bible is God's revelation of Himself to man to provide guidance for life eternal and life abundant. It is the recorded Word of God on which everything else is determined or decided and the standard by which all things are judged. Unfortunately, the Bible is not always the foundation for theology. Often people base their understanding of God on Tradition (i.e. purgatory, prayers for the dead, Papacy and indulgences and that tradition has equal authority with Scripture).

Creeds were originally used to transmit the fundamentals of the Christian faith in summary form to prevent errors and perversions. Tainted personal theologies have always caused difficulties. Scripture clearly tells us to believe the Word, not to become involved in unprofitable discussions (Titus 3:9). Some early creeds include:

1. Nicean (325)
2. Chalcedon (451)
3. Athanasian (500).

Others were developed in and as a result of the Protestant Reformation:

1. Augsburg (1530)
2. Genevese (1549)
3. Belgian (1561)
4. Heidelberg (1563)
5. Westminster (1648)
6. The Apostle's Creed (from about the first or second century) is probably the most used in many orthodox churches to express a common faith, even though many do not understand what it means.

Other religions are sometimes used to attempt to show that Christianity is really not unique but merely a result of a collection of other religions. It is either stated or implied that there is nothing distinct about the Christian faith—therefore the theology is founded on paganism.

Science is used as a basis to understand God in that science is measurable and therefore real (implied). A case in point is evolution. Science will ultimately reach a point that facts cease and faith begins because there is no other explanation. True science does not go against Scripture—in fact, scientific discoveries are confirming the truth and authority of the Word of God whether it is in the flood, common DNA in all people or how far to put the outhouse from your drinking water! The Bible is a book of faith that contains some scientific facts—but all scientific facts contained in it are true and accurate.

1. **Cultural theology** is based on the particular situation or need of a group of people, such as liberation theology embraced by some Latin American Countries. The need for physical liberation is expressed and included as a major emphasis in spiritual understanding.
2. **Feminist theology** focuses on the oppression and/or restriction of women. It presses for equal rights and in fact, feminine leadership to include calling God mother rather than Father. A few years ago there was a group that went so far as to deny the necessity for the atonement of Jesus on the cross—by saying there was no need for blood, sacrifice, etc.
3. **Sexual theology** is based on sexual orientation and the fact that no loving Father would require a change from homosexuality or lesbianism because He created them that way. Wrong! God created Adam and Eve not Adam and Steve! God is quite clear on this learned behavior and will deliver people from it if they truly repent and want to change. In an effort to be inclusive and accepted they have a flawed theology.
4. **Universal theology** is where a person believes that all people will be saved and be in heaven because Jesus died for all people—regardless of belief, religion or lifestyle—the people just don't know they are saved. Absolutely ridiculous and dangerous! All people are His creation but only those who make a personal decision to ask God to forgive their rebellion and give Jesus control of their lives—have a relationship.
5. **Liberal theology** is just that—people wanting to meet God on their terms, either based on their needs, experience or desire. Normally it begins with existentialism or man and is first cousin to humanism. None of these things are the foundation for understanding God—only a personal relationship with Jesus! When all is said and done it is like a marshmallow—all fluff no substance or life (John 6:63).
6. **Philosophical theology** is based on natural wisdom by intellectual investigation, logical reasoning and moral self-discipline. It is untenable and non-productive.
7. **Psychological theology** is an effort to explain God through feeling of anxiety, guilt, fear and estrangement, all of which reelect the rebellious condition of man's heart and need for a personal relationship with God through Jesus. It is an effort of self-attainment and a substitute for repentance and obedience.
8. **Modern theology** teaches that man receives the true word when after the Bible fails, a person gets a personal event of revelation. It believes the Scripture is not authority because it is full of contradictions. They are also against miracles.
9. **Orthodox theology** holds to the infallibility of the Bible and the standard Christian beliefs as contained in the Apostle's Creed.
10. **Evangelical theology** believes essentially the same as Orthodox except there is additional emphasis on the personal relationship to Jesus.
11. **Pentecostal theology** is orthodox theology with emphasis on Baptism with the Holy Spirit and evidence of tongues.
12. **Charismatic theology** is orthodox theology with emphasis on spiritual gifts and manifestations in ministry.

13. **Religious theology** is what I term the people who maintain they believe in God or even in Jesus but are not committed to the Body of Christ, fellowship of believers or discipleship in daily life. Usually these individuals do believe in what they consider to be God (as they want Him to be) not what God says He is—bad theology!

Purpose

Biblical Christian Theology is intended to provide a solid foundation and correct understanding not only from study (II Timothy 2:15) but also from anointing of the Holy Spirit

It should have as its' foundation, BASIC SCRIPTURAL TRUTH which is simply this: Biblical truth revealed by the Holy Spirit, that is common to men of all ages and when applied, results in life eternal and life abundant. These truths are not denominational or individual interpretation, but revelation knowledge from the Holy Spirit in clear, basic, unchanging statements that are intended for all men and enable them to be set free and have intimate relationship with Jesus (i.e. Hebrews 13:8).

Theology should answer questions such as:

- Who is God?
- Does He care about me?
- What is my purpose in life?
- How can I have abundant/eternal life?
- How can I have a personal relationship with Him?

Application to Life

Theology determines how we see ourselves in relation to God, to this world and to people. This understanding or lack of understanding is the basis for decisions, relationships and for response to life experiences. In short, whether the theology is good or bad, correct or incorrect pagan or Christian it is the foundation for living life—even if you don't recognize it or don't even believe you have a theology. Even if unstated, every person has some idea of who they think God is (or isn't) and how they fit in the plan of things as experienced in this world.

Scriptural Authority: the Foundation

What Was That?

The directions were being read clearly by my wife as I was driving in the Dallas traffic. Reading from “Mapquest,” she was giving directions that were to lead us to the World Ministry Fellowship Meeting in Addison, Texas. As the traffic increased, so did the number of signs. I heard her say, “Take the I-635 exit, exit number 21B, take the I-635 WEST exit, exit number 21B, 0.5 miles.”

Her words became faint as I focused on maneuvering through the traffic, and I realized that I had missed something when the words, “Number 23 toward MIDWAY Road 0.2 miles” registered in my brain and I did not see a sign for Midway Road. So I said, “What was that?” as I made a wrong turn and pulled off the side of the freeway to stop. Even though I heard the words, I did not interpret correctly nor quickly enough to place things in context for use.

I thought the directions were difficult because I lost my focus and paid attention to distractions. It was not the fault of the map because the map was correct and did not change. Neither were there any great “hidden meanings,” because the words meant just what they said. I needed to pay attention to the words and the context in order to interpret them correctly.

The Map

Our map is the Bible. The Bible is:

That collection of books of the Old Testament made by the Jews, and of the Gospels, Acts and Epistles and book of Revelation made by the early Christian Church, which the Church recognized as the divinely inspired record of God's revelation of Himself and of His will for mankind (*Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, Moody Press, Chicago, Illinois, 1975, p. 23).

The Bible, or “The Book,” is actually a collection of 66 separate writings, or individual books. There are 39 in the Old Testament and 27 in the New Testament that are accepted by Protestants as canon. “Canon” means: “A law or code of laws established by a Church council, or the books of the Bible officially recognized as the Holy Scripture; to be canonical means to be officially approved; orthodox (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).” These writings or books are regarded as Divinely Inspired (the writers were writing as the Holy Spirit directed them) and can be accepted as the rule of Christian faith and conduct.

The Bible is God's revelation of Himself to man to provide guidance for life eternal and life abundant. It is God-breathed, the living, infallible and everlasting rule of faith and conduct and is superior to conscience and reason (II Timothy 3:16). The Bible is the Recorded Word of God on which everything else is determined or decided and is the standard by which all things are judged.

God is the Author and the Bible is what I call “Divinely Dictated” (to over 40 different individuals), written over a period of 1500 years and is both infallible (not prone to error) and inerrant (free from error). The Word of God is to be believed, studied and applied to life. The study of the Bible is essential for growth and power in the ministry of our Lord Jesus. Yet, it involves far more than reading, as we might apply the term in reference to secular books. It involves interpretation and application to life! II Timothy 2:15 is a command to study!

Interpretation

To “interpret” is to: “explain to oneself the meaning of or to expound the significance of (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).” When we look at Biblical interpretation, we are looking at the act or process of explaining the meaning of what God says in His Word.

According to *Vine's Expository Dictionary* (Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983), the word “interpretation” means, “1. to explain the meaning of words in a different language or 2. to interpret fully or explain.”

Interpretation involves:

1. Understanding and defining words.
2. Keeping words in context (no proof-texting by taking words out of context to have them support your preconceived notion).
3. Knowing there may be new revelation to you as provided by God through study, prayer and the Holy Spirit, but there are no new (additional) revelations that God has not recorded in His Word.
4. Prayer, because it is preparation of the attitude and heart to receive.
5. Listening and hearing the Holy Spirit. “Being open” to the Holy Spirit is the single most important matter so that He can give you revelation knowledge.
6. Accurate Biblical interpretation always glorifies God and enables man to respond to a loving and waiting God.

The Misunderstanding

A common thought expressed about the Bible is that it is difficult to understand. So, like many other things that seem to be difficult, people simply avoid the Bible. If you wrote a letter to someone, you would want to write it in such a way that they could understand and reply. God did the same thing with the Bible. He made it simple and clear so that anyone could understand and respond—if they follow the guidance of the Holy Spirit as they read.

Most of the time the Bible is viewed as something to be read as we would read secular material. It is, however, a very personal love letter from God to you. Sometimes, people intentionally avoid the Bible because they don't want to be responsible for its demands upon them.

People mistakenly believe that not knowing is a good excuse for not obeying the Word of God.

Others make the excuse that only scholars and people with academic degrees can understand or interpret correctly. Please note that these are helpful in an intellectual sense, but without the Holy Spirit, they are incomplete.

Many have been taught that the Bible is outdated and does not apply to today. To be applicable to real life, the Bible must be contemporary in its presentation to life, but it should never be compromised. Neither should it be so theological as to be confusing! Jesus presented the message of His Father in love, simplicity and power. This is a pattern we ought to follow today. Unfortunately, this is not the case most of the time because people are trying to be religiously and politically correct.

A case in point is a theology class in which the students and the professor were discussing the difficulty of presenting the Gospel in a contemporary manner. After some time, a student shared an article he had read recently on “The Contemporary Version of Matthew 16:13-17.” It went something like this, Jesus

asked, “Who do men say that I am?” After some rambling, the response was, “You are the eschatological manifestation of the ground of all being, rooted in conflict and love.” And Jesus said, “WHAT?”

Needless to say, the class quickly grasped the concept of the need for simplicity and clarity in presentation of the Bible if it was to be as effective as Jesus intended.

Still others have been taught that the Bible is only for some and not others. This is not true because Jesus died for everyone, but each individual must make a conscious decision to accept Him and live for Him.

There is a tendency to avoid trying to understand the Bible because it is easier to say, “Everyone understands it differently.” This gives a person a false sense of security because God is not a respecter of persons. He is willing to reveal Himself to all who seek Him. The message is the same for everyone. This is what God has shown me to be Basic Scriptural Truth.

Basic Scriptural Truth

A BASIC SCRIPTURAL TRUTH is simply this: a Biblical truth, revealed by the Holy Spirit, that is common to men of all ages and when applied, results in life eternal and life abundant.

These truths are not denominational or individual interpretation, but revelation knowledge from the Holy Spirit in clear, basic, unchanging statements that are intended for all men and enable them to be set free and have intimate relationships with Jesus. These truths are the same for all men. They may be stated by quoting Scripture or summarizing in your own words what the Holy Spirit has revealed in context in the Bible.

Some examples may be found in Genesis 1:1; John 3:16-17; Matthew 28:18-20; Acts 1:5; Romans 8:1, 8:38 or Matthew 22:36-40. Still another Basic Scriptural Truth, found in Hebrews 13:8, says: “Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today and forever.”

Another example is the call to be baptized in water for all who profess Jesus (not a particular method of baptism, which is personal preference). What Basic Scriptural Truth is God speaking to you about today for yourself? To share with others? Obedience to revealed Basic Scriptural Truths is the basis for freedom, victory and maturity in Jesus.

The Key

The “key” to interpretation is not intellect—although it is required—but the Holy Spirit in you. God will not withhold truth from you if you seek Him. He speaks the same message to all who will pay attention.

We have the assurance that the Holy Spirit will guide us into all truth (John 16:13). Acts 4:13 tells about the effect of the presence of Jesus in a person's life.

The Tools

Before any interpretation occurs there must be a hunger for the Word of God and a willingness to be obedient. This hunger in your heart comes from the Spirit of God, but you must be willing and intentional in response.

Books, words, prayer, the Holy Spirit and the Bible are tools in interpretation. There is head knowledge and heart knowledge. We are to do our part with head knowledge by using our intellect to study, then God's Word will do its part by giving us heart knowledge. So let's look at some simple tools that are available to every believer (II Timothy 2:15).

The Bible is its own best commentary as you study and cross reference. Don't be confused by "types of Bibles" because God will honor His Word and reveal to you what He intends for you to receive regardless of which translation you use, even though more accurately reflect the original meaning better than others.

Factors in choosing Bibles:

- **Name**—If the Bible has a name like Oral Roberts, Dake or Hagee, then it describes who is endorsing the particular version because it emphasizes certain topics of the individual's ministry and probably includes helpful comments or commentary.
- **Type**—Prophecy Bible, study Bible, etc. describe what may be emphasized or highlighted for ease of study, such as healing, in which case all healing the Scriptures are emphasized for ease of identification.
- **Format**—The Open Bible, Youth Study Bible, Thompson Chain Reference Bible, Life-Application Bible, or the Amplified Bible, which has definitions of words in parenthesis after the text. Each of these Bibles describes a particular format used for specific age groups or activities, such as more in-depth study.
- **Translation**—King James Version (KJV), New King James Version (NKJV), New International Version (NIV), Revised Standard Version (RSV), Living Bible Translation (LBT). These are different translations and the basic difference is ease of reading.
- **Paraphrase**—The Living Bible (TLB) is a paraphrase, not a translation. Although good for general use, it is not adequate for in-depth study.

Study aids—Almost all Bibles have:

- A table of contents.
- A listing of the books of the Bible.
- At least a brief concordance.
- And a minimum number of maps.

More detailed study Bibles include varying amounts of the following:

- Instructions for coding if certain passages are marked for emphasis such as healing, prophecy, salvation etc. Some are even color coded.
- Summaries or of the various books.
- Some even have a brief outline of each book with the summary about the contents, author, etc.

- Character Studies of individuals.
- Biblical Timelines (some even compared to secular history).
- Ministry studies of individuals.
- Indexes for either finding specific data or cross referencing items.
- Historical and/or Archaeological data.
- Publisher—There are many different Bible publishers, such as Tyndale, Kirkbride, Cokesbury and Thomas Nelson, just to name a few.

There are many good study Bibles, but I prefer the *Life Application Bible* (NKJ Version) for general use and study because it has most of the items listed above, except for color coding, and is easy to use. It is especially easy to use for a new believer who is trying to relate names, topics, timelines, concepts, etc.

Books are also a help in correct Biblical interpretation. The following list is provided to introduce you to a few as you begin more serious study. The material contained in these books is factual data that is unchanging; it is neither personal opinion nor generalized commentary

Primary Sources

1. **The Bible**, itself, of course!
2. An **Interlinear Greek and English New Testament** provides the Greek text with English words under the Greek text. This is a transliteration, which is word for word—not a translation with sentence structure as we know it. You will see the Greek word and will be able to compare it in Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words. Look up John 21:15-25, following the process described above, and you will see that Jesus asked Peter if he loved (agape—would lay down his life for) Him. Peter responded yes, that he loved (*pile*, liked, had kindness or brotherly compassion for) Him. While this does not make a difference in your salvation, it does make a difference in understanding what Jesus was asking of Peter as a follower and also of us if we are truly His disciples. This is excellent for word studies and provides emphasis as originally intended.
3. *Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words* is a solid foundation for precise definitions that open understanding for Biblical truths as originally intended when spoken. The procedure is to find the word you want from the interlinear and look up the English word. From there, you will find the Greek word(s). Scripture is given to show you which is the correct Greek word with the text you are reading. Then you will find the definition as originally intended, and not merely an English generalization of the word. An example is the word “love,” which has two entries: agape (life-giving) or *phileo* (brotherly kindness). It is not merely a strong feeling or compassion as we might use it today.
4. *The Septuagint* (with Apocrypha). This is the Greek translation of the Old Testament and a primary document used in translations today. The Greek is on one side of the page and the English on the other. The English portion is the exact word-for-word translation and is not

necessarily in our commonly used sentence structure. The book also contains the Apocrypha, or inter-testament (the period of four hundred years between the writing of Malachi and the New Testament) literature, that is accepted as equal with Scripture by the Roman Catholic Church, but not by most Protestant Churches.

5. ***Strong's Concordance***. This is a basic tool to locate specific Scriptures or texts. It is so widely used that many dictionaries and commentaries number their study guides to correspond to Strong's Concordance for ease of reference.

Secondary Sources

1. **Bible Encyclopedias**, depending on the number of volumes in the set, usually give history, archaeological data, Biblical references, pictures and a general overview of Biblical references, topics, people and locations.
2. **Bible Dictionaries**, usually in a single volume, contain brief definitions, limited history or archaeology, Biblical references, pictures and brief descriptions of topics, people and locations.
3. ***The Complete Word Study of the Old Testament***. This is a complete, if not exhaustive, study of Old Testament Words. The format is a presentation of the Old Testament, book by book, and above each line of text there are study guides corresponding to the words.
4. **Commentaries** are a source of information from a previous study, but they cannot replace individual study because a commentary is just that—an explanation, interpretation, illustration or personal experience from an individual or group. Commentaries are usually found in three different forms:
 - Used as footnotes to further explain something. Most commonly used in study Bibles.
 - Individual Commentaries are usually by someone who has done extensive study in a given area.
 - Group/Committee Commentaries are by a group or committee considered to be outstanding in their area of study.
 - Commentaries range from brief statements to volumes of material. They may be of assistance but should never be substituted for personal study.
6. **Additional books**. Bookstores and libraries have large selections of Christian books on many subjects. These are usually contemporary, although they may include some older books in which authors present some specific Biblical topics. These books can definitely be helpful, especially if they present Biblical facts in context, rather than selected Scriptures to support a pre-conceived notion.

Some Things to Remember

Always check the source:

- **Publisher**—Some publishers only print material from their pet theological understanding. This is not necessarily bad, but you should check out their theological foundation.
- **Author**—Regardless of how interesting or informative an author may be, check to see how the material lines up with Scripture.

Remember your purpose: Study so you will be able to relate better to and share Jesus with others. To merely gather academic data and facts, even if correct, is a useless endeavor if not applied under the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

Do everything possible to be solidly rooted in the Word of God so that you use relevant materials but are not confused by those that are not relevant. Prayer is vital to correct Biblical interpretation because without the leading of the Holy Spirit, the information is just that—information—and no different from a secular approach.

Example—If you study the Bible from a secular or purely academic viewpoint, looking for literature, prose, poetry, history, violence, archaeology or whatever, you will find plenty of data, but you may miss the heart of the Gospel. The reason for this is that a person uses only the head and does not include the Spirit. Pray before you study that you might receive the insight of the Holy Spirit through revelation knowledge, not just factual data.

The Holy Spirit will guide you into all truth (John 16:13). Use all of the resources that God has placed at your disposal, but never rely on them to the exclusion of the Spirit of the Living God. He is our Source and Guide and will provide what you need. Listen carefully to Him as you study and hear what He says, because He alone determines what we need to retain and use from our Bible study to Glorify God.

Chapter Two Theology Questions

1. Theology is the study of the _____ of God and _____ truth.
2. Name the three basic types of theology: a. _____ b. _____ c. _____
3. Theology is the foundation for _____.
4. Theology should be based on _____ not _____.
5. List six things that are used to test a solid Scriptural understanding and theology:

6. The Bible is God's _____ of _____.
7. Theology is often based on things _____ than Scripture.
8. Creeds were used to _____.
9. Culture, Paganism, Gender and Philosophy have been used as a _____ for _____.
10. Christian Theology should have as a basis _____.
11. Theology should answer what types of questions?

12. Theology determines how we _____ and is the basis for _____ and _____
and _____.

13. To “interpret” is to _____.

14. Interpretation involves what six things?

15. Before interpretation there has to be _____ for the Word and a _____ to be obedient.

16. The Bible is its own best _____.

17. Name three Primary Sources:

18. List three types of Secondary Sources:

19. When using study materials, always check the _____.

20. When studying always remember your _____
_____.

Chapter 3

Minister/Servant of God

A young Bible school student was interning with a local pastor when he heard the words, “Let’s go preach today.” The excited young man followed the pastor as he walked through the narrow streets of town. The pastor gave a coin to a beggar, spoke a word of sympathy to a grieving widow and dried the tears of a crying child. Then they turned back to the church. The disappointed student asked, “but when are we going to preach?” the wise pastor replied, “We’ve been preaching all this time” (*Charles Trombley Ministries Newsletter*, August, 2006).

Every Christian “preaches the Gospel” through daily life activities and our relationships with others. Every Christian is a minister of the Gospel (I Peter 2:9 and Revelation 1:6), even though they are not ordained and a part of the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11). Ministry is a position of responsibility not privilege and all believers are gifted (Romans 12:6-8) and I Corinthians 12:28) therefore they are to be involved in ministry (serving others).

The ordained ministry is reflected in the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11) where individuals have authority and recognition of the office as well as the spiritual gifts of function in it. As with all gifts, they are to be used to glorify God, set captives free and bring the kingdom on earth as it is in heaven.

Whether you are ministering according to I Peter 2:9 or Ephesians 4:11...you are working together, anointed of God, represent Him and manifest His love, power and glory in supernatural ministry.

You are “Son kissed” and your fruit is good. You are to “reflect the spiritual DNA of your heavenly Father (Galatians 5:22ff).” This fruit and the manifestations in power are seen by the world...needed by the world...and expected by the world. You are held to a higher standard and the following topics of study will enable you to minister effectively, supernaturally and above reproach.

Once there was a little girl who visited her friend and came home late. When asked why, she said her friend broke her doll. The mother asked if she helped her friend put the doll together again. The reply was, “No, I helped her cry.” Are you ready to minister and supernaturally transform lives?

Calling

Every person has a “calling” in that God—through his Son Jesus in the power of the Holy Spirit has and is inviting them to have a personal relationship with him—making Him the Lord of your life (invitation to become a believer).

This “calling” also involves receiving direction daily so that we can live in the fullness of His resurrection power and fulfill the specific purpose for which we were created (invitation to become a disciple).

The minister (pastor or one of the other five-fold ministry offices in Ephesians 4:11) have yet another very specific invitation to be in the full-time ministry of leading and having oversight of God’s people in a certain area or location. (Read about Abraham’s call in Genesis 12 or the Apostle Paul in Acts 9.)

You may not have the dramatic encounter Abraham or the Apostle Paul did but you have had a very personal, clear call or invitation/summons to give your entire life in ministry to Christ. Never doubt it...act on it!

- Romans 11:29 – Calling irrevocable
- II Timothy 1:9 – Holy calling
- Hebrews 3:1 – Partakers of Heavenly calling
- I Peter 2:1-10 – A chosen people
- Mark 13:34 – Individual tasks
- Matthew 25:22 – Required accounting
- Luke 12:48 – Much given/Much required
- I Peter 4:11 – Speak to glorify God
- I Corinthians 15:58 – Abundant laborers
- II Timothy 4:5 – Evangelize (make disciples)
- Mark 16 – Description of ministry under God’s anointing with signs confirming Word.

You are called, anointed and appointed for a purpose:

- To grow in Him and become more like him in spirit, soul, and body--from this ministry will flow.
- To bring the power of the holy Spirit to people in their lives at their point of need. God will confirm His Word with signs and people will come to a personal relationship with Him.
- Know that God sees you as a spiritual leader first
- Know that the world sees you as an administrator and a hired person.
- You are called to function in the anointing in ministry and equip the saints!

Authority

Authority is the right and power to command, enforce law, enact obedience, determine or judge (*Webster’s Dictionary 2nd College Edition, 2001*). Authority (*exousia*)—[lawful] power and right to rule—Matthew 18:28 16:18; John 17:2; Jude 25; Revelation 12:10). II Corinthians 10:8—authority in Christ; I Corinthians 11:10—veil representing Christ and the Church. In Romans 13:3, it is government.

God is a God of order. Christians, by the very nature of the name, reflect the fact that we are under the authority of Christ. When saved, we give up the right to self and covenant to obey Jesus. This is a constant dying to self and living to Christ.

God is not democratic. He is autocratic—sovereign—and has the authority to command obedience, impose judgment and give rewards. God's order is based on authority and delegation.

A pastor's authority comes from Christ through the church for the purpose of ministry. This includes right to preach, conduct services and administer sacraments. This is usually transmitted by word, recognition or ministry credentials or study and school.

But spiritual authority—which many do not understand, accept, or take seriously— involves much more than church organization and discipline (Matthew 28:18-20; Mark 16:18-20). This is the authority to preach, teach, heal, cast out demons and raise the dead! It literally means that you are a miniature version of Christ with his authority, to continue His ministry with the results He got.

To lead, you must first be under (respect and obey) authority. God has appointed pastors (Ephesians 4:11) and appoints a congregation (those who respond to the call to be in a church come under the authority of the pastor who answers to God for the church and ministry).

When pastors see themselves as God intends and people do the same, authority is respected and obeyed and the church operates in the supernatural power of the Holy Spirit. Most church problems come from two areas:

1. People do not believe the Word of God
2. They do not respect and will not submit to the authority of the pastor as God intends (read *Under Cover* by John Bevere).

Anointing

Anointing: to apply oil or ointment to; to place oil on as an indication of sanctification or consecration in a religious ceremony.

In physical anointing, oil is placed or rubbed on an individual or object consecrated for holy use. In spiritual anointing, God is placing something on the believer. Instead of oil which is a symbol of the Holy Spirit, God is placing His Glory on the believer for ministry.

- Anoint with oil in the name of the Lord – James 5:14
- Anoint for teaching – I John 2:27
- Anoint for death – Mark 14:8/16:1
- Anointed us – II Corinthians 1:21
- Anointed to preach – Isaiah 61:1, Luke 4:18

God tells people not to touch His anointed—those He has placed in ministry (I Chronicles 16:22 and Psalm 105:15). When you speak and act against God’s anointed whatever you plan or attempt to do will not succeed and you will receive judgment for it.

To be anointed is to live and function under the power, authority and Manifest Presence (Glory) of God. It comes from “being with Jesus” (Acts 4:13). This requires paying the “price” of putting Him first in all things. 1) Power in His presence 2) Authority for ministry 3) Bring the Kingdom NOW. Apply the Word to people’s lives and needs.

God anointed in the past (Acts 3:1-10) and still anoints today (Ephesians 4:11 and I Corinthians 12). This is essential for you to be effective as God desires and it only comes from Him!

Anointing, then, is actually the glory of God being applied in life situations. It is where God is brought or comes to someone through an individual who is a willing vessel. Anointing does not try to lift the person to God; rather it brings the power, authority and presence of God to the person in need. It is not a matter of reaching to God in prayer, but a matter of supernatural touch of God through a willing, yielded, obedient person.

Anointing is not about what you do, but rather about what God does as you are yielded, expectant and obedient to Him!

Responsibility

RESPONSIBILITY is the quality, state or fact of being responsible (ethically accountable for welfare or care of another legally). Obligated to be reliable and accountable for your behavior, desires and results of your actions (*Webster’s Dictionary 2nd College Edition, 2001*). See the following essential Scripture references:

Personal responsibility

- Deuteronomy 24:16
- Job 19:4
- Proverbs 9:12
- Jeremiah 31:30
- Ezekiel 18:20
- Romans 14:4
- Galatians 6:5

Attempts to shirk

- Genesis 3:13
- Genesis 16:5

- Genesis 27:36
- Exodus 32:22
- I Samuel 15:21
- Matthew 27:24

Excuses

- Genesis 3:12
- Exodus 32:24
- Romans 1:20

Of pastors

- Ezekiel 33:6
- Jeremiah 3:15
- Jeremiah 6:17
- Jeremiah 23:4
- John 21:7
- Acts 20:28
- I Peter 5:2
- Hebrews 13:7
- James 3:1

As pastor you are responsible (held accountable):

1. To God — for ministry and people put into your care.
2. To the Church (believers) — for care and discipleship.
3. To the world—to present the Gospel accurately and in power.

Responsibility is not transferable.

Accountability

Account: being answerable for actions and/or decisions; actions and decisions are capable for being explained; to act in a creditable way or manner; to be responsible for what you teach.

- Matthew 12:36—Stewardship concerning words and speech. Give account for every idle word in day of Judgment.
- Matthew 18:23—Master calls for an accounting of/by servants (Matthew 21:34/25:19) for their work/lack of it and care of what is entrusted to them.
- Luke 12:20—Dead to God. The rich ruler had much worldly goods but nothing in relations to God. Much treasure on earth but nothing in heaven. His soul was required of him.
- Luke 12:48—Accountability for what is given and it's use whether much or little.
- Romans 14:12—Everyone gives account of self to God, whether good or bad (I Corinthians 5:10). Salvation is free but obedience is required.

We are answerable to:

1. **God**—This is primary.
2. **Pastor**—This is being under authority
3. **Church leaders and other Christians**—This is in relationships by how we relate in obedience to the Word.

According to Matthew 22:36-40, our priorities should be God first and man second. We cannot say we love God if we do not love people. Neither can we claim to do what God wants when we do not relate to people according to God's Word. Our actions have an effect on others just as our words create and effect on our children and grandchildren. Accountability is certainly part of life and we will receive either rewards or punishment accordingly.

Integrity

According to Webster, integrity has to do with wholeness, completeness, and soundness and is defined as “first adherence to a code or standard or values: probity which comes from the Latin meaning honest (complete integrity: uprightness); the state or being unimpaired: soundness: free from moral defect, deserving confidence or trustworthy; the quality or condition or being undivided: completeness: to bring to an end, conclude, lacking nothing essential (*Webster's Dictionary 2nd College Edition, 2001*).”

Look at Scripture calling for integrity:

- I Timothy 2:2 – honesty
- I Timothy 4:7 – Godliness
- Leviticus 19:35-36
- Deuteronomy 25:15

- Proverbs 11:1
- Romans 12:17
- Romans 13:8
- Psalms 41:12 – Integrity
- Proverbs 19:1
- Proverbs 20:7

Look at examples in Scripture:

- Numbers 16:15
- I Samuel 12:4
- I Kings 13:8
- II Kings 5:16
- II Kings 12:15

Look at people in integrity in Scripture:

- John 1:14 – Jesus
- Galatians 5:22 ff – lifestyle
- King David

Jesus is the Cornerstone on which faith is built but **INTEGRITY IS THE FOUNDATION ON WHICH MINISTRY IS BUILT**. This means firm adherence to the values and teachings of Jesus with no divisions (i.e. trying to please both Jesus and the world). You must exercise strict integrity in all of the following or you will bring shame on the Church and on your own ministry:

- Personality
- Attitude
- Speech
- Relationships
- Actions
- Business dealings

- Spouse
- Family
- Finances
- In Ministry
- Appointments
- Counseling
- Preaching
- Teaching
- Business dealings
- Finances
- In arranging speaking engagements
- In using materials developed by others

Ministry Example

In planning, scheduling and conducting ministry engagements, integrity is essential if the Holy Spirit is to flow. Be honest and upfront about your needs and personal preferences (which are different).

1. **Date(s).** Arrange a date or dates for ministry to include arrival and departure and confirm these in writing. This is crucial especially if lodging and food are to be provided.
2. **Time.** Arrange times for ministry on these dates and confirm in writing. You also need to be sure about where and when to meet the host pastor(s).
3. **Travel.** Be clear about your method of travel and arrival time.
4. **Location.** Be sure to get the exact information on travel and directions to location for ministry and lodging if necessary.
5. **Lodging.** Recognize that there are limitations to ability of people to provide. If you have special needs and desire a hotel/motel then state your preference you need not go into detail about why). If you think that it will be an imposition on the host financially, then offer to pay for the room yourself (God will provide). If your family attends with you then you should request reservations (you may have to make them yourself so get the name of the hotel/motel. An exception to this would be if you are on a missionary trip. In some instances, people make provisions for you to stay in someone's home. If this is the case, be gracious. Ask about meal times, departure time for church, etc. and be ready!

6. **Food.** Usually people will make provisions for meals. It needs to be clearly stated by the host about meals, times and locations (i.e. at a restaurant after service, fellowship dinner, etc.). Usually the host will pay for the meal but always be prepared to pay yourself and never make an issue of it.
7. **Family.** If your family will be with you then the host needs to know so adequate provision can be made. Usually the spouse attends (if it is on a weekend, meeting then occasionally the children might also). If more than the spouse attends, you as a guest speaker need to state that you will pay the difference in lodging or food for the children. This is why it is essential that arrival and departure dates are clear as well as the specific needs based on those in attendance.
8. **Finances** should be discussed and very clear about what is expected. Normally there is no set fee. Most people come to ministry for a love offering. This love offering should be equivalent to one day's salary of the pastor for each day of ministry (if it isn't, don't make an issue of it because God will provide). **ALWAYS BE PREPARED FINANCIALLY TO TAKE CARE OF YOUR OWN NEEDS SHOULD IT OCCUR OF I YOU HAVE AN EMERGENCY ALONG THE WAY.** If there is a special amounts needed then state it upfront when scheduling. Do not wait until the end of ministry time. If you need travel expenses then state it. The method is different for each church. If traveling by air, sometimes they purchase a ticket and other times they reimburse. Regardless of what you do, be sure to make the arrangements clear at the start and also keep accurate records. (If checks need to be made out to your ministry or to you personally then make it clear- usually the host pastor will state it for the people).
9. **Equipment.** If you need an overhead projector or CD player, etc. state your needs so there is no stress at the last minute. Usually a microphone is provided so be sure you know how it works before you start.
10. **Ministry.** Pastors and churches vary and even though you are being obedient to God in the pulpit when you speak. This means you need to be clear about what to expect and do. If the Holy Spirit normally does what the pastor is not accustomed to, then either there needs to be special arrangements for the ministry or else you should not accept the speaking engagement (don't take an assignment where you will be expected to quench the Holy Spirit). The best way to do this is explain how you normally conclude and what the Lord does and ask the pastor to participate. Always be gracious and under the host pastor's authority and God will bless you and the ministry. Return the service to the pastor for closing.
11. **Personal Needs.** If there are special needs (not personal comfort preferences) such as NOT EATING before service then state it and don't expect a meal afterwards based on time and preparation. If you have a lactose intolerance and need special milk, bring it to the hotel or state to your host where you are staying you brought whatever is needed to mix in the milk. If you need a special soap for your skin then bring it yourself. Always be prepared to meet your special needs yourself and not impose them on others.

Be a people person and considerate and you will return.

Flowing in the Anointing by Dr. Jack Myers

Our calling is to bring Jesus to people in the fullness of the power of the resurrection, the anointing. What is it? Search and find the Biblical “keys” or principles that unlock doors of blessings through the anointing.

Satan attacks Christians because they do not know they are anointed or who they are in Christ. Lucifer knows. He also knows what they can do when they find out. And that is why he tries so hard to stop it (Isaiah 10:27). Recognize the anointing and no devil in hell can stop you! The yoke is destroyed because of the anointing.

What is Anointing? According to John 3:1, when you are born again you become a well of anointing. Read Isaiah 12:3 and Revelation 3:20. The result is anointing! It can be limited—based on what you are willing to ask for and receive.

Jesus Christ is Jesus the Anointed One. Christ is not His last name! It means the Anointed One.

- Isaiah 11:1. Jesus/Spirit rested on Him.
- Isaiah 61:1. Oil of Joy.
- Luke 4:18. Anointed to set people free—touched; changed; set free; something real happens on the inside; ask God to touch you RIGHT NOW!

James 5 says to call the elders and let them anoint for healing. This is the Well of Salvation anointing.

- Acts 1:8, 2. River anointing for healing.
- John 4:18 Well of water springs up to everlasting life.
- John 17. God lives in me.
- Acts 1:8, 2. River of anointing for healing.
- John 4:14. Well of water springing up to everlasting life.
- John 17. God lives in me.
- I Corinthians 3:16. The body is the temple of the Holy Ghost. God lives in us.

In the Old Testament, God inhabits the praises of His people. In the New testament, He inhabits His people, themselves. Jesus and the holy angels are here now! John 17:20: He is the One in us that the world may know His power. I John 2:20: You can have the unction (anointing) of the Holy One. I John 2:27: His anointing abides in you. The Holy Ghost is the teacher even if man is the instructor.

Christian faith has power to back up what is preached. Greater works (in quantity not quality) you will do. Here's proof:

- Mark 16:20—Confirmation with signs
- II Corinthians 1:21—Anointed
- II Corinthians 1:22—Sealed in heart

Well anointing — teaching and preaching; these are limited or enhanced by the power of your prayer life. As the earth tilts on its axis, the shadow grows longer; so:

- Related to sun is length of shadow
- Related to Son is length of anointing (relationship)

River anointing — deeper anointing, which floods through the believer. I John 3:8: The Son of God was manifested to destroy the work of the evil one.

- Mark 16:18—The snake is the devil.
- Mark 16:21—The Lord was working with them. He confirmed His word, not man's opinion. Back off and wait and the Lord will move. Let go and let God.
- John 7:37-39—From belly will flow rivers of living water.
- Matthew 3:13—Jesus performed miracles only after He was anointed.
- Acts 10:30—key
- Luke 4:18

Everyone saved is anointed. Everyone empowered is anointed. Go from glory to glory...don't settle for lower/less things—stir it up on inside. John 18:16. Jesus demonstrated the River anointing in the garden. The mob fell down on their faces. 500 were slain in the Spirit! When the natural gives way to the supernatural, then men fall down on their faces! This is no marshmallow puff. It is the real thing! In the name of Jesus, the anointing brings the Presence of God. Revival runs on the track of prayer.

Transfer of Anointing

Anointing is not seen but felt (then made manifest). Mark 5:25: the woman with the issue of blood was touched and made whole. Jesus said he felt virtue go out of him. Virtue—dynamite—power. The supernatural followed Jesus because He was anointed. Realize that you are anointed. Desperate people are dangerous to the devil. Faith comes by hearing the Word—hear and accept. Faith either forms or strengthens belief. Faith is confident expectation...the natural and supernatural come together (believing what God says).

Anointing is released by faith! Anointing is transferred by:

1. faith
2. laying on of hands
3. instant obedience
4. breath—John 20:20
5. anointing Cloths...Acts 19:11

Hebrews 4:12: the Word is sharper than a two edged sword. Speak the word. Satan sometimes trespasses on the Holy Ghost's territory and believers die for lack of knowledge, but according to Matthew 18:8, the centurion spoke and there is no distance in the Spirit. I Corinthians 2:1: The anointing brings the demonstration of God's power. The result is up to God—just do it!

What stops the anointing?

- Mark 6:1 the spirit of offense—unforgiveness
- Dead religion
- Unbelief
- Disobedience
- Sin

Increasing the Anointing

- Pure and holy...Psalm 24:3
- I Peter 1:15-16
- Prayer life...Jude 20
- I Thessalonians 5:17
- Psalm 119:11
- I Timothy 2:15
- He increases and I decrease
- Worship/praise...soft/intimate
- point of contact (Oral Roberts)
- hold hands out

- touch
- touch with Bible
- breathe
- touch (head. Arm, etc.)
- keep your eyes on Jesus. Do you want a touch? Speak it!

Are you ready to receive? “Now Lord it is time...let the wind of the Holy Spirit blow...heal in the name of your holy child Jesus...conduit for power/healing!”

Christians and Money Management

Money is something like time—you either control it or it controls you. God has given man dominion over the earth and everything in it. God expects us to be good stewards of what he has given us—time, resources, money, health, etc. But we will be looking specifically at the Christian’s use of money. This will include but not be limited to: tithing, giving, buying, planning, goals, lowering overhead, down times, getting out of debt and giving account to God.

God blessed Abraham and He wants to bless us. Let’s get it straight—God intends for us to be obedient servants first and then the blessings follow. We should be seeking a more intimate relationship with Jesus first and they obey his teachings—resulting in blessings and fulfillment of his word in our lives.

The foundation is deciding whether to follow the worldly means or what Jesus says. Often we think that spiritual matters do not affect the natural but this is not so. In fact, if you examine successful people. Especially in money matters, they usually follow spiritual principles even if they don’t know it!

You need to put your lives in the hands of the Source (God) and trust him to fulfill what He says—as we do our part in obedience.

Know that what you do with your money is what you will live. Poverty is a curse—you are called to be the head and not the tail (Proverbs 22:7), the lender not the borrower (Matthew 5:42), the top and not the bottom (Psalm 37:25). God supplies all our needs—Philippians 4:19.

- work/job is most visible means of support
- gifts/donations—mail/handed directly
- supernaturally —multiplying food, woman with children who set table with no food.

God is our source

- Giving—II Corinthians 8:12—determining amount
- II Corinthians 9:7—cheerful attitude

- Give account of what you have—Matthew 25:19
- Give out of what you have not what you lack
- Give not what you think you can afford—Malachi 3:10
- We OWE God a tithe as a minimum.

What you do with your money is what you do with your life.

Stewardship

Stewardship (*oikonomos*) is being a manager. This is to take care and have wise use of whatever is entrusted unto you. This could be money, materials, children, people, or the Gospel.

- Men are stewards, not owners—Luke 19:13
- Faithfulness is required—I Cor. 4:12
- There is a diversity of gifts—Matthew 25:14-15
- A sacred treasure to be kept—I Timothy 6:20
- Ministering as stewards—I Peter 4:10

Accountability:

- Matthew 12:36—idle words
- Matthew 18:23—account of servants
- Luke 12:20—soul in peril
- Luke 12:48—accountable according to what is received
- Luke 19:15—accountable for what is gained in use
- Romans 14:12—give personal account to God for life and use
- I Peter 4:4—give account of life

I Corinthians 6:19 is the key to divine ownership, but the love of money is problematic:

- Proverbs 15:27—family trouble
- Ecclesiastes 5:10—disappointment

- Jeremiah 17:11—lose it
- I Timothy 6:10—apostasy
- James 5:3—misery

Giving

A tithe is a minimum of 10% and began in Genesis 14:18-20 when Abraham tithed to Melchizedek. Always give of what you have, not what you don't.

- Exodus 25:2—everyone give willingly
- Exodus 35:5
- I Chronicles 29:9
- II Chronicles 15:18
- Proverbs 3:9—first fruits
- Deuteronomy 16:17—according to income
- Matthew 6:3—without ostentation/ pretentious
- Matthew 10:8—freely
- Romans 12:8—with simplicity
- I Corinthians 16:2—regularly, every week
- II Corinthians 9:7—cheerfully
- According to ability: Leviticus 14:30; Ezra 2:69; Acts 11:29; II Corinthians 8:12

Giving of Tithes:

- Leviticus 14:30—tithes of ALL
- Genesis 28:22—a tenth
- Leviticus 27:30—holy
- II Chronicles 31:5—obedience

- Malachi 3:10—is the key verse
- Matthew 23:23
- Luke 18:12

Malachi 3:8-10 is the key verse concerning tithing.

- Will a man rob God?
- You have robbed God if He is not first!
- You have robbed God if you do not tithe!
- You are cursed with a curse for not tithing
- Bring all the tithes to the storehouse (House of God where you are attending and fed)
- Prove God by obedience
- You will receive blessing more than you have room for.

Christians are called to be out of debt and be the lenders not the borrowers, the head and not the tail, the top and not the bottom. If you borrow then you are subject to the control of the lender and only God should be in control he promises to meet all of our needs and give us extra. He also calls us to give and share joyously, generously and regularly for He is our Source. God wants to bless and provide abundantly—we must follow his directives. Give. Be good stewards. Share. Put Him first. Trust His Word. Obey.

Do you Manage Money?

What you do with your money is what you do with your life because it: 1) reflects your values, 2) reflects your priorities, and 3) it reflects your heart. We are called to be good stewards (managers and overseers) because we are not the owners (Luke 19:13) and faithfulness is required (I Corinthians 4:2). This spiritual principle applies to all areas of our lives whether it is children, possessions, relationships or money.

Some examples of wasteful spending: if you smoke it will usually be a minimum of \$4.00 a day, \$28.00 a week, \$112.00 a month, or \$1,456.00 a year! A Coke a day at \$1.30 equals \$474.50 a year or a candy bar a day at \$1.00 a day equals \$365 a year. Eating out for lunch five days a week at a minimum of \$7.50 not including tip equals \$1,800.00 a year. Drinking is an increasingly expensive and wasteful habit. For example, a “suitcase of beer” in the grocery store averages \$23.00 or in bars and clubs individual beer goes for a minimum of \$1.50-\$2.00.

To be faithful means that we can be trusted—with whatever God gives us. Most of the time we spend without thinking or when asked, “What did you spend it on?” we can’t answer. One day, I sat down and tried to account for the money I had spent over the last week—some things I forgot but when I added it all up it was amazing where it went! Often our spending is on small things that add up quickly.

Being accountable includes knowing where you spent money as well as planning for the future.

Commercials encourage spending and charging on account because “you deserve the best.” Yes, “but with us at 0% interest until...” Learn that everything is not instant even though our society says otherwise—do without!

Save For Needs

Once there was a little girl who was very studious but the teacher noticed that she had to re-arrange her book in reading class several times to complete the assignment. The teacher arranged for an eye examination and then one day in school presented the little girl with glasses. The little girl was embarrassed and would not accept them because she couldn't afford them. The teacher told the little girl about having someone help her and telling her, “some day you can pay for them by helping another little girl get glasses.” And so it is that those who are prepared, by saving, can seize the opportunity to help others with financial needs.

Saving often seems difficult but it is a conscious choice. Reasons vary for saving but it is important for use at a later time on something more important. Most people save for future retirement but something also needs to be set aside for purchases (no charging). Then there are emergencies that we don't want to consider—vehicle repairs, doctors, disasters, etc.

It is important to determine your net worth so you can utilize all of your resources (Matthew 25:10). First, total all of your assets (checking accounts, savings accounts, cash, certificates of deposit, money market accounts, securities, life-insurance (cash value), vehicles, real-estate, home, furnishings, jewelry, furs, gold or silver, and money owed you from other sources. Second, total your liabilities such as credit card balances, installment, loans, taxes due, earth-care costs due (hospital stays, extended treatments, etc.) Then subtract your total liabilities from your total assets and you will have your net worth! People often underestimate what they are worth and never bother to actually figure it up.

When I was able and decided I needed to invest, there were some questions I was asked: How much do you want to invest? How long do you want to invest it? What risk do you want and in what amounts? Usually the younger the person, the higher the risk and the older the person the lower the risk.

Check with financial consultants for specifics on conservative, moderate or high risk investments. Information should also be available on other investment options such as stocks, bonds, insurance, savings accounts, money markets, real-estate, gold and silver, and certificates of deposit. Regular investments add up even if they are small, whether as children or adults. The purpose of saving is to meet your needs and have enough left to help someone else. Trust God and do your part by following Biblical rules for the use of money:

1. Tithe first (Malachi 3:10-give out of what you have, not what you don't).
2. Don't risk what you can't afford to lose (Ecclesiastes 5:13-14).
3. Know what you are investing by study (Proverbs 24:3-4).
4. Don't put all your resources in only one area (Ecclesiastes 11:2).
5. Don't be greedy (Proverbs 28:22).

Giving is Essential

There was a man in a church who questioned tithing and even went so far as to say that the tithe is Old Testament and Christians today need not do it. Further, there were questions about tithing new or gross and statements about not having enough to tithe (regardless of the percentage). Finally, one day he said, “I tried tithing last Sunday and it didn’t work!” This shows a lack of knowledge, belief and commitment and the result is a struggle and a lack of blessing. Tithing is not only something we OWE GOD, it affects all other areas of life. Did you know that your income is only limited by your tithing? You cannot afford not to give because you give out of what you have not what you don’t.

Your giving determines whether you are blessed or cursed Malachi 3:11-12). God gives clear instruction—these are not suggestions. To not tithe is to steal from God (Malachi 38). Be the lender not the borrower—the head and not the tail. Speak the Word of God for money to come and be Biblical in your use of it. Expect to receive, then give more. This is the principle we follow in missions and it has increased 100%. Learn to be obedient and give what God says by being like Able not like Cain, giving what you think is enough—because God says it isn’t.

Galatians 6:7 tells us that God is not mocked because we reap what we sow. God is our source. Nothing or no one else is our source. You are called to plant your seed (tithe) in the church (storehouse) where you attend and are fed. Plant out of your need (debt) and in obedience. Start expecting a return and watch God’s multiplication. You give because of your love and obedience and God gives to you for the same reason. Look in I Kings 17 and II Kings 4:5.

“Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house. Test (try) me in this,” says the Lord Almighty, “and see if I will not throw open the flood gates of heaven and pour out such a blessing that you will not have room enough for it.” (Malachi 3:10). God will bless if the intent of your heart is right. Otherwise, He will use the money but you will not be blessed because you are legalistic.

Churches and individuals should be ashamed to steal from God. It shows disbelief, lack of trust and results in all efforts being cursed. God will not work in any area if you cheat Him in tithing.

The Christian Use of Money

Your use of money reflects your beliefs, priorities, values and heart. What you do with your money in relation to tithing and offerings (they are different—the tithe you owe God and the offering is in addition to that) reflects your spiritual condition and place of Jesus in your life.

Money is something like time—you either control it or it controls you. God has given man dominion over the earth and everything in it. God expects us to be good stewards of what He has given us—time, resources, money, health, etc. The prosperity message has been perverted. Prosperity, Biblically, is to have enough to meet your needs with enough left over to give to help someone else, without regards to the amount. Christians need to look closely at tithing, giving, buying, planning, goals, getting out of debt and giving account to God.

The early Christians were not as concerned about “being blessed” as they were having a personal and intimate relationship with Jesus and serving—which resulted in blessings as they followed Biblical spiritual principles.

When God is your Father everything He has in yours including His wealth. Remember, God is your

Source—not the government, not your savings or IRA. Deuteronomy 8:18 says, “Remember the Lord your God, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth.”

I read that God wants to give us supernatural abundance but to get it you must first turn loose of what is in your hand and give it to God first. Then God will let go of what is in His hand for you. Many people will say that they know about tithing and giving and believe it but never do it. The reason? They truly don't believe or they would obey—and be blessed.

You are never too old to change and do what God says to do—just because you have held to tradition all of your life or lived in your comfort zone. The story about Bill verifies this. Once there was a guy named “Bill.” He was a college student who wore t-shirts with holes, jeans and went barefooted. He was brilliant in spite of his choice of clothing and he became a Christian. One day he decided to visit the well-dressed conservative church across the street (they wanted to minister to college students but didn't know how). He hunted for a seat and couldn't find one so he finally went almost to the pulpit and sat on the floor.

The congregation began to be uptight and tension was thick in the air. About this time an elderly deacon, in his eighties, hobbled on a cane toward the young man. People were thinking that the old man couldn't be faulted for not understanding the college guy but waited for him to do what he had to do so the preacher could preach. The old man finally reached the front and dropped his cane. Then he labored with great difficulty to sit down next to Bill, on the floor—to worship with him so he wouldn't be alone. Everyone choked with emotion and the pastor finally gained control and said, “you many not remember what I say today but you will never forget what you have just seen.” The old man knew what he wanted and acted accordingly. Isn't it time that we came out of our comfort zones and began to be obedient to the Word of God in the area of use of your money?

God controls and owns all wealth (Matthew 25:14) not Satan and you have access to it just like your child has access to your money. In 16 of 38 parables Jesus deal with money and God is clear in that you will either master money or it will master you—and you can't serve both God and man.

Does your use of money reflect what you say you believe as a Christian? Are you the head and not the tail (Proverbs 22:7), the top and not the bottom (Psalm 37:25), the lender and not the borrower (Matthew 5:42)? Spiritual matters do affect the natural (physical)-use Biblical principles and be debt-free. Use the money to bring the Kingdom.

Money is important to God and it should be to us—proper use helps bring the Kingdom. In the New Testament prayer is discussed about 500 times and money 2,000! It is not because money is more important than prayer but rather that people don't use money correctly and miss opportunities to bring the Kingdom of God and set people free.

In the church I pastor, Fellowship of Believers in Langley, Oklahoma, we are increasing our giving and as we receive more we give more. We told God we wanted to ultimately give 90% and live off 10% (and we will not reduce the standard of living or ministry).

Relationships

Pastors and everyone in ministry forms relationships and it is essential that they be Biblical so they can be used by the Lord and His kingdom advanced.

A relationship is: The state or fact of being related. Connected by blood, or marriage, to include dealing with people in work, social activities and ministry.

This relationship has varying degrees of intimacy or bond (such as life-long friend or possibly someone who has wronged you). These relationships can be either good or bad and produced accordingly—ranging anywhere from passing acquaintances to someone who has believed in you and helped through the years.

Relationships are actually soul-ties that can hinder or help us in life and ministry and we need to exercise great Biblical care in them. The soul-ties can be either used or abused—sometimes with good intent of heart but poor judgment.

I Thessalonians 5:22 tells us to abstain from all appearance of evil and this is especially true in our relationships or soul-ties. Pastors—have a window in your office door! Do not counsel alone or be alone with a person of the opposite sex.

Unfortunately, solely because we do not intentionally engage in ungodly relationships does not mean they do not exist nor that they do not have a negative effect on us. An example is something as simple as a person who is constantly negative and telling others. Then these people begin to share the unrest because they have formed a “negative or ungodly soul-tie”—often without even being aware. These soul ties can be destructive or constructive depending on the Biblical foundation.

A soul-tie is: Where your soul (mind, will, emotions, and intellect and heart’s desire or interest) is and are active in your thinking and desire to act. These ties may include past experiences (both good and bad), situations, people, memories, beliefs, ideas, practices, heritage, traditions, offenses, injuries or blessings.

With this in mind and the necessity to have to proper Biblical relationships, the following are outlines on soul-ties. The individual who presented them was JoAnn Lawson, a friend and church member of 24 years who went to be with the Lord. She was anointed in the Lord and unwavering and uncompromising in her stand and ministry for the Lord.

She was a Sunday School teacher and women’s group leader and these teachings were presented shortly after a nasty church split where everyone was affected and God had called us to begin a new work called Fellowship of Believers. The intent was to show how soul-ties have a definite effect on a believer’s life. These need to be Biblical relationship or soul-ties and can be, in an increasingly evil world. When this happens people are set free and God’s Kingdom is advanced.

Also included is a general section on identifying both good and bad soul-ties as well as steps to cut (break) the bad ones and establish Biblical ones so believers are not burdened or hindered in life and ministry. This is especially needed by pastors and those in active, full-time ministry.

Ungodly Soul Ties Session 1

- I. Who are we?
 - a. Read I Corinthians 12:12-14, 27 – all believers agree all part of one body with individual gifts, calling and ministry
 - b. God inside – God lives in the form of the Holy Spirit inside of every believer.

- c. A trinity – we are made of three parts. Spirit, soul, and body.
 - i. Spirit – we are spirit beings in the image of God
 - 1. dwelling of Holy Spirit – God lives inside of every believer
 - ii. Soul – this is the decision making part of us
 - 1. battlefield – the mind is the place the Holy spirit meets self and desires and decisions are made
 - 2. place of residence for soul ties – this is where memories are kept and relationships formed
 - 3. intellect, memory, emotions, thoughts, will, wants, desires, personality – these make up the soul
 - iii. Body – flesh and bone. The part of us that is exposed to the world.
- II. Our problem—examples follow
- a. Genesis 19:23-26 – destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah and it reflects God’s patience, love and judgment.
 - i. Friends – Lot’s wife had friends and we all want to hold on to relationships that are often not good.
 - ii. Position – Lot had a position of respect and wanted to keep it. So do we.
 - iii. Home – home begins to take on values of the city or community.
 - iv. Family – begins to follow world values.
 - v. Life style – Lot and his wife enjoyed worldly things more than the Lord.
 - b. Luke 9:63 – it is not possible to look back and hold on to the world and serve the Lord.
 - i. Cost – we need to die to self daily and abandon all worldly priorities for the Lord.
 - ii. Live in the past – people often do not live and deal with the present situations and Activities.
 - iii. Backwards look – it means looking back and desiring what we had or dreaming about what we had.
 - iv. Loss of strength – spiritual strength diminishes when we work from a worldly perspective.

- v. Zig zag rows – we can't walk straight with the Lord when we look back and are distracted

III. Godly soul ties

- a. Definition – soul ties are those relationships that we make a part of our lives that end up controlling us, (affecting our decisions) for good.
 - i. Friends/spiritual growth – Christian friends help us grow
 - ii. Mutual benefits – the soul tie helps both people and does not take advantage of either.
 - iii. Unviolated consciences – the soul ties does not cause a person to do anything against their conscience and beliefs.
 - iv. Bonding without bondage – this means there is a relationship without being hampered, restricted or in debt to another in any fashion.

IV. Ungodly soul ties

- a. Definition – soul ties are those relationships that we make a part of our lives that end up controlling us (affecting our decisions) for bad.

V. Danger to Fellowship

- a. Loss of focus.

VI. Reasons for loss of focus

- a. Hunger for information – mistakenly believing that knowledge and information are power.
 - i. Information seekers – people desire information more than a relationship with God.
 - ii. Obsessively inquisitive – being unable to refrain from asking questions and desiring information for a selfish purpose.
 - iii. Others opinions – people often pay more attentions to the opinion of others than what God says.
 - iv. No discernment – the lack of ability to determine good from bad or see past the external causes focus on the wrong things.
 - v. Mind operation vs. spirit – means to pay more attention to the mind and carnal than to the spirit.
- b. Hunger for spirituality – this causes deception outside of the Lord. The following are some examples:

- i. New Age – the hunger for spirituality causes people to reach out to New Age materials which teach that man is his own god.
 - ii. Reincarnation – is another misconception that leads people astray. The bible is clear. You do not die and return as something else.
 - iii. Native American religion – they often deal with the spirit world and guides as well as animism.
 - iv. Meditation – when meditation is other than Christian, it leads people astray because it gets into focusing on the wrong things.
 - v. Yoga – is part of the Hindu religion and emphasizes man being in control.
 - vi. Institutional church – here religion and man’s traditions are often substituted for God’s world.
 - vii. Ungodly leaders – lead people astray and usually for their own gain.
 - c. Hunger for relationships – the need to be loved and accepted often causes people to look in the wrong places.
 - i. Sex or love? – often people substitute temporary attention and sensual pleasure for true Biblical agape (life-giving love).
 - ii. Media – when people receive attention from the public it is often viewed as acceptance of value or worth which is not so.
 - iii. Marriage/living together – the marriage relationship is holy, blessed and committed. The living together relationship is one of convenience, selfishness and opportunity not commitment.
 - iv. Homosexuality – is definitely the wrong kind of relationship and is condemned by God, regardless of what man says.
 - v. Pornography – is a deceptive, false substitute for a relationship.
- VII. How soul ties are formed – essentially people make a decision to enter a relationship or activity that provides some perceived benefit that results in control.
- a. All in the family – families are the pattern for soul ties either good or bad.
 - i. Advocate responsibility –families should support and call for responsibility in decisions and relationships that produce good.
 - ii. No spiritual support – this leads to humanism and believing you are truly in charge of everything in your life, which is wrong.
 - iii. No encouragement – this leaves the person without support of proper guidance and often a sense that no one cares.

- iv. Guilt and manipulation – this is a form of negative control.
- b. Godly marriage.
- i. Holy institution (male-female) – God established a male/female relationship for marriage and family.
 - ii. The Biblical foundation – Genesis 2:24 is the foundation for good/holy soul ties as God ordained.
 - iii. Respect/honor – marriage partners are intended to respect each other and honor each other by following Biblical mandates for marriage relationships.
- c. Marriage-ungodly ties.
- i. Same sex – this is an abomination to the Lord.
 - ii. Doormats – no one should allow themselves to be doormats but should require respect.
 - iii. Apron strings – to be tied to the person so closely there is not room to think and act for self is not healthy.
 - iv. In-laws – Often people have negative relationships and are manipulated by relatives which is still a choice.
- d. Divorce – leaves sense of failure and loss of value.
- i. Emotions – bound by soul (mind) not Spirit.
 - ii. Anger – because of inability to control or resolve a situation.
 - iii. Children – often a sense of false guilt is accepted which affects other relationships.
 - iv. Reverting back – returning to worldly patterns and ways, values and opinions produces the incorrect soul tie.
 - v. Unforgiving – unforgiveness produces a destructive soul tie.
 - vi. Perpetual pain – this is due to wrong focus, value and action.

Ungodly Soul Ties Session 2

It is established that soul ties begin or are formed in the mind by a decision to enter a relationship or activity that provides some perceived benefit that results in control. We have also seen that some places soul ties are formed are families, problem marriages and divorce. Now we will look at some additional ways soul ties are formed.

I. Ungodly Sexual Activities.

a. Illicit – improper and against Scripture.

- i. Sleeping together – having sexual relationship outside of marriage.
- ii. Try before you buy – living as married when you are not.
- iii. Free love – sex whenever with whomever you want, when you want.
- iv. Same gender – sexual relations with person of same gender.
 1. out of closet – announcing homosexual preference.
 2. participation – involvement in same sex relationships.

b. Results – Hebrews 13:4, judgment.

- i. Loss-sorrow - Genesis 34:2 loss of purity and relationship.
- ii. become one flesh – Genesis 34:3 as if married.
- iii. loss of freedom/life-Genesis 34:24-25 activities are controlled and sometimes a loss of life.

II. Listening to Voices – listening to those who would turn us astray. I Corinthians 14:10 is clear that each is significant and conveys a message.

a. Different voices.

- i. Teachers – those who give instruction may be either good or bad.
- ii. Psychics – people giving a message from demonic sources that causes destruction and loss.
- iii. Peers – listening to friends instead of God causes failure.
- iv. Religious indoctrination – this is putting religious opinion over the Word of God which is wrong.
- v. Charismatic personalities – individuals who can speak in a pleasing manner and make you think they are saying what you believe are deceptive if they are ungodly.
- vi. Betrayers – people who live and deceive such as Delilah.

III. Improper Allegiances.

a. Types of allegiances.

- i. Gangs – those who give the appearance of life and acceptance and often substitute for family by produce violence, sex, drugs and hopelessness.
 - ii. Business partners – people with whom we make an agreement for business purposes but we find they are either unethical or deceptive and expect you to be the same.
 - iii. Friendships – if a person is angry or frustrated and recites grievances continually for all who listen, ties are formed by listening. Guard your heart and lips.
- IV. Idolization – means to look up to and try to imitate with unquestioning devotion.
 - a. Personalities.
 - i. Acts 8:9-11 – Simon the Sorcerer who deceived people but they though he was great.
 - ii. Elvis – when people gather in memory and idolize a person, especially one who is dead, it produces ungodly soul ties.
- V. Recognizing Ungodly soul ties.
 - a. Irrational thinking – this means the person is not capable of reasoning.
 - b. Irrational interpretation – it means that the person has irrational thinking and hears what they want to hear not what is said.
 - c. Irrational past.
- VI. Persons Evaluate themselves and others by what has happened in the past – this evaluation usually involves more negative than positive and decisions are made on unresolved hurts or wrongs.
- VII. Emotional shut-down – it is one way of coping with difficulties and disappointments. It is a sign of ungodly soul ties because it can be seen in such things as lack of communication or searching for a “feeling” which is distraction often seen in alcohol or drug use or fantasy.
- VIII. He’s the real thing – God is real and wants to help us by we must remember to be honest, deal with the problem and to submit to what God tells us about our need so He can help us resolve it.
- IX. Bad Company and Bad Places – this is when people are attracted to people and situations that will hurt them. Often people will enter into an abusive relationship when seeking a new partner. There are no born losers just poor decisions.

Freedom from Ungodly Soul Ties Session 3

- I. Yoked in Bondage - Galatians 5:1 tells us not to be entangled with the yoke of bondage. Be free in Christ.

- II. Inside out – III John 2 tells us that God wants us free from the inside out in spirit, soul and body to prosper.
- III. Steps to Freedom.
 - a. Desire – acknowledge the inner need to be free.
 - b. Yield, surrender, submit – Give up your own way, give God control and obey what He says.
 - c. Believe- imply trust God and act accordingly.
 - d. Repent/Confess – acknowledge that you are truly sorry for disobeying God and hurting him and speak it to Him.
 - e. Request forgiveness – ask God to forgive what you have confessed.
 - f. Accept Forgiveness – from God and self.
 - g. Ungodly soul ties revealed – this can be actions, people or situations that need to be released.
 - h. Cutting of soul ties – this is an intentional choice to sever the ungodly soul tie by using the authority of Jesus, speaking His (creative) Word and Prayer.

Prayer to Break Ungodly Soul Ties

Father, in the Name of Jesus, I come against every hindrance, every hurt, every abuse, every attack, every ungodly allegiance in my life, every ungodly voice and every ungodly idol that has placed itself on the throne of my life.

I break every evil word that has been spoken against my life in the Name of Jesus. I curse the ungodly heritage and say that in the Name of Jesus a new and godly generation shall begin now.

By the authority of Jesus, I cancel the effects of every threat, every lie, and every deceit and betrayal that has been placed against my life. I reverse the curse in the Name of Jesus and speak that righteousness, joy and peace shall abundantly reign in these places.

Father I ask you to redeem and restore what the enemy has stolen from my life. I do this in the Name of my Redeemer and King. I ask You to fill any void in my life according to your plan for me.

I say that in the Name of Jesus every anxiety, doubt, fear and turmoil is now gone. I speak in the Name of Jesus to every tormenting harassing spirit on my life to be gone and the effects of these spirits to be reversed.

Father, I thank you for my life. I thank you for the plans you have for me. I thank you for freeing me and cutting all the ungodly soul ties. I thank you for the grace, the power, and the anointing of the Holy Spirit that causes me to succeed.

I love you Father in Jesus Name. I thank you for this new day of freedom.

IRRITATION

Indignation

Disrespect

Exasperation

Jealousy

Wrath

Enmity

Oppression & Depression

Rage: Burning Hot Anger

Slander

Malice

Gossip

Lies

Resentment

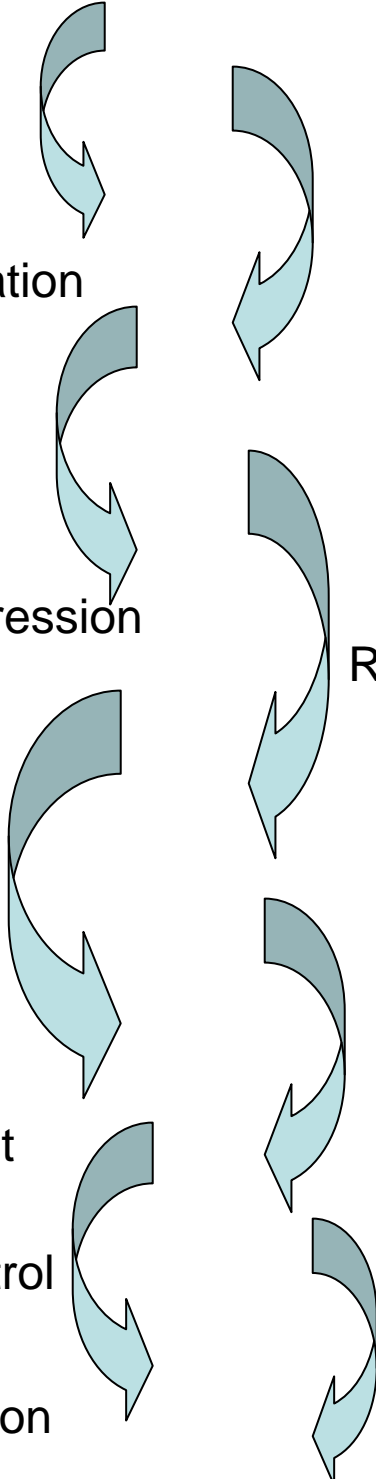
Root of Bitterness

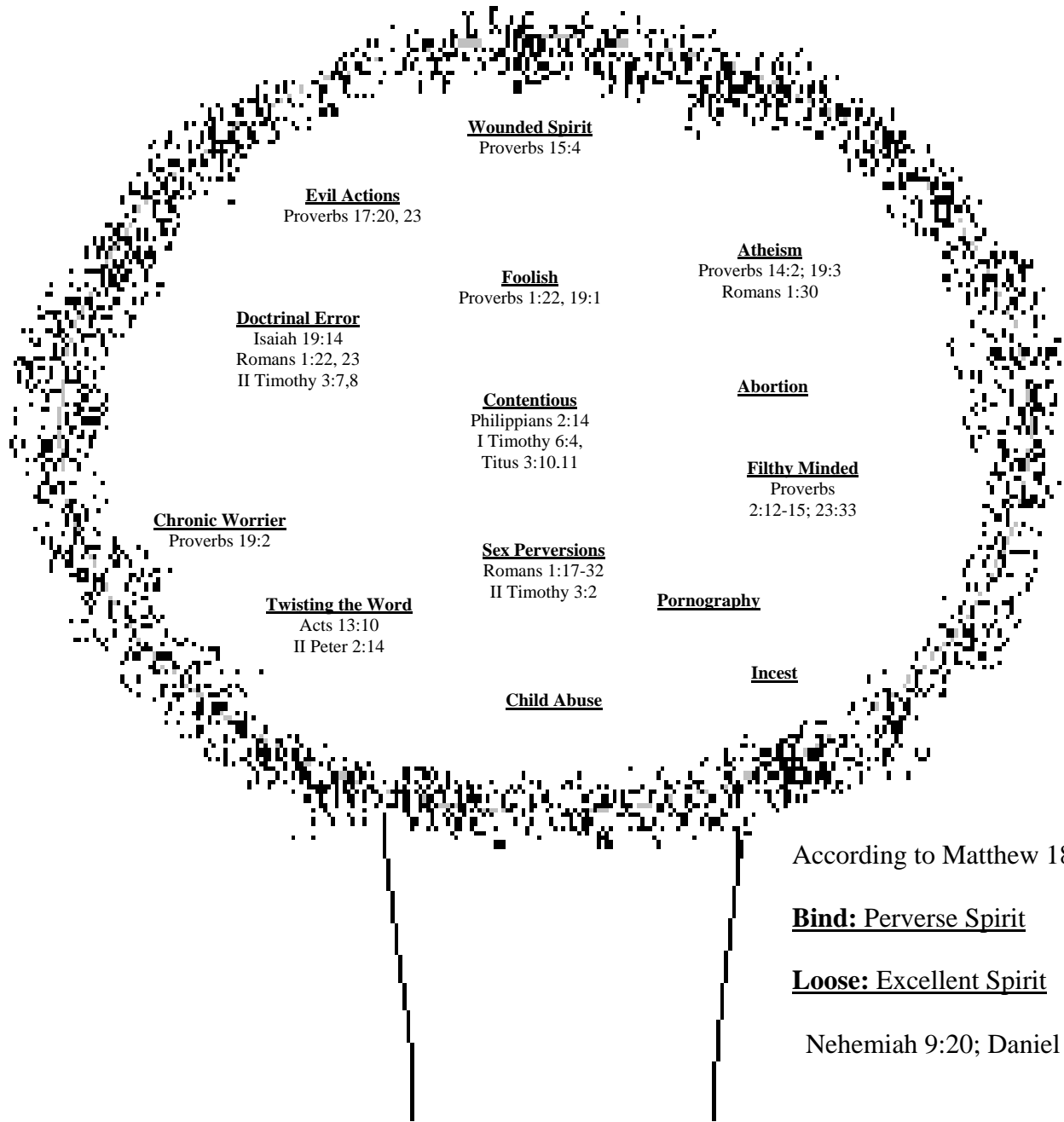
Loss of Self-control

Hate: Crowds Out
Love and Leads to
Evil Plans

Murderous Action

DESTRUCTION





Inventors of
Evil

Unholy

Heresies

Ungodliness

Sodomy

Effeminate

Fornication

Roots “Works of the Flesh”
BY THEIR FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM - Matthew 7:20

Development of Ministry—Personal Essentials

1. **Pray**—communication with God is two way. Remember to listen to Him an equal amount of time as you speak.
2. **Study**—this is devotion time and also in-depth study in addition to sermon preparation
3. **Fasting**—if done on a regular basis it gets the body under control to hear spiritual matters. Preferably on a regular basis and also for special needs.
4. **Meditation**—This is quiet time when you are focused on the Word, needs, situation or application to include thanksgiving and fellowship with God.
5. **Spiritual vs. Carnal**—this means paying more attention to spiritual matters than you do to what situations and circumstances are in the natural world.
6. **Fellowship**—with God first by spending time with Him as a daily priority and then with other Spirit-filled believers.

Chapter 3 Minister/Servant of God Questions

Ministry

1. Every Christian is a _____.
2. Ministers are also part of the _____.
3. Ministry has positions of _____ not _____.
4. All believers are _____ and not to be involved in _____.
5. The ordained ministry is reflected in _____.
6. These individuals have _____ and _____ of office as well as _____ to minister in it.
7. You are _____, represent Him and _____ His love, power and glory in _____ ministry.

Calling

1. Every person has a _____.
2. This is based on a _____ to _____.
3. This calling involves receiving _____ daily to live _____ of resurrection power.
4. This calling involves _____ and _____.
5. This calling is _____ (Romans 11:29).
6. It is a _____ calling.
7. This requires _____ (Matthew 25:22)
8. God has given you much so He requires _____ (Luke 12:48)
9. God _____ His Word with _____.

10. You are called to 1st _____, then 2nd to _____ to people in their lives at a _____.

Authority

1. Authority is the _____ and _____ power to command
2. God is a God of _____
3. The name Christian reflects the individual is under the _____ of Christ.
4. God is not _____. He is _____.
5. The pastor's authority comes from _____ through the _____ for ministry.
6. Spiritual authority involves more than _____ and _____. It involves authority to _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____
(Matthew 28:18-20, Mark 16:15-20).
7. To lead you must be _____.
8. God appoints _____ and also appoints _____.
9. You are called to _____ Him and _____ Him.
10. Then you are called to bring the _____ of the _____ to people in their lives at a _____.
11. God sees you as a _____.
12. You are called to function in the _____ and to _____ the saints.

Anointing

1. Anointing is an indication of _____ and/or _____.
2. In physical anointing, _____ is placed on an individual.
3. In spiritual anointing, God places His _____ on the believer for ministry.

4. God tells people not to _____ touch His anointed, those He has placed in leadership and ministry.
5. To be anointed is to _____ and _____ under the _____, _____, and _____ (Glory) of God.
6. Spiritual anointed comes from being with _____. (Acts 4:13).
7. This requires paying the price of _____ in all things.
8. The purpose is to be able to _____.
9. God anointed in the _____ (Acts 3:1-10) and still _____ today.
10. Anointing is _____ for you to be effective.
11. Anointing only comes from _____.
12. Anointing is actually the _____ of God being applied in life situations.
13. Anointing is not _____ the person to God but rather _____ to the person in need.
14. Anointing is not about what you _____ but about what God _____ through you as you are _____.

Responsibility

1. Responsibility means to be _____ accountable.
2. Responsibility usually refers to accountability in _____ or _____ of others.
3. Responsibility requires accountability for your _____ actions and _____.
4. All believers have a _____ for choices and actions.

5. People attempt to _____ give responsibility (Matthew 27:24).
6. _____ are given for why responsibility is not accepted (Romans 1:20).
7. Pastors have _____ responsibilities (Acts 20:28).
8. Pastors, you are held accountable _____ for ministry and _____ in your care.
9. As pastor, you are responsible to _____ (Body of Believers) for care and _____.
10. As pastor, you are responsible to _____ present the gospel _____ and _____.
11. Responsibility is not _____.

Accountability

1. To be accountable is to _____ for actions or _____.
2. We will give account for every _____ (Matthew 12:36).
3. God calls for accounting of our _____ and what is _____ to us.
4. You can have much worldly goods but no relation to God and you are dead like the _____.
5. We are accountable for everything we have been _____ and its _____.
6. _____ person gives account of self to _____ (I Corinthians 5:10).
7. _____ is free but _____ is required.
8. Believers are answerable to _____, to the _____ second, and to _____ third.
9. Our _____ should be to God first and men second.
10. our _____ have an effect on others.

11. Our _____ also create an effect on our children and grandchildren.
12. Accountability is a part of life and you will receive either _____ or _____ accordingly.

Integrity

1. Integrity is a _____ to a _____ of _____.
2. Scripture call for _____ (Psalm 41:12)
3. _____ was an example of integrity (John 1:14).
4. Integrity is the foundation on which _____ is built.
5. You cannot please both _____ and the _____.
6. it is essential to have integrity in your life and also _____.
7. Integrity is essential if the _____ is to flow.
8. integrity involves being _____ in our _____ of _____.
9. In dealing with people always be _____ and _____ about needs and expectations.
10. Always be prepared _____ to take care of your own needs.
11. Integrity involves being honest about what the _____ does and what people can expect from your ministry.
12. Always be considerate in dealing with others and you will _____.

Flowing in the Anointing

1. Satan attacks Christians because they do not know they are _____ or _____ they are in Christ.
2. The _____ is destroyed because of anointing.
3. Anointing is God's _____ flowing through you made manifest in _____.

4. Anointing begins with conversion, Jon 3:1, with the _____ anointing and increases.
5. This _____ anointing is _____ based on what you are willing to _____ for and _____.
6. The well anointing is used primarily for preaching and teaching, limited in _____ life and _____.
7. _____ anointing is a _____ anointing by Baptism with the Holy Spirit and floods through the believer.
8. The anointed are called to _____ captives _____ and described in Luke 4:18.
9. the _____ anointing results in healing and _____.
10. Everyone who is saved is anointed or _____.
11. Everyone who is empowered is anointed or _____.
12. Move from _____ to _____.
13. Anointing is felt not seen—then made _____.
14. The _____ followed Jesus because He was _____.
15. Anointing is released by _____.
16. Anointing is transferred or imparted by _____ on of _____.
17. Anointed is hindered by _____ and _____.
18. Anointed is increased by _____ and _____.
19. Anointing increases as He _____ and as UI _____.
20. Anointing increases by _____.
21. If you want a touch, _____ it.
22. Anointing enables you to be a _____ for power and healing.

Christians and Money Management

1. Money is like _____, you either _____ it or it _____ you.
2. God blessed _____ and He wants to _____ you.
3. The foundation is to decide whether to follow the _____ or what _____ says.
4. What you do with your money is what you _____.
5. Proverbs 22:7 says
_____.
6. Matthew 5:42 says
_____.
7. Psalm 37:25 says
_____.
8. The _____ prosperity message measures only worldly matters and usually leaves the false impressions that to be prosperous is to be rich. Biblical prosperity is to trust God as your Source knowing that you will have sufficient to meet all needs with enough left over to give to others.
9. Part of _____ life is being out of debt.
10. God honors _____ regardless of the world condition.
11. What eight areas do you need to address to make God's plan for being debt free and abundance yours?
 - i. _____
 - ii. _____
 - iii. _____
 - iv. _____
 - v. _____

vi. _____

vii. _____

viii. _____

12. Stewardship is being a _____.

13. Steward includes wise use of _____ is entrusted to you. This could be

_____, _____, _____,

_____, or the _____.

14. To be a good steward I need to know about what six areas?

i. _____

ii. _____

iii. _____

iv. _____

v. _____

vi. _____

15. Tithing began in _____.

16. _____ are the key verses concerning tithing.

17. Malachi 3 asks if a man would _____ God.

18. God says a man is _____ if he does not tithe.

19. Believers are called to _____ or try God, by obedience concerning His

Word/Promise about tithing.

20. Always give of what you _____ not what you don't.

21. Wise use of money helps advance the Kingdom and God wants to provide

_____ but we must follow His _____.

22. What eight areas of tithing do we need to know about to be effective?

i. _____

ii. _____

- iii. _____
- iv. _____
- v. _____
- vi. _____
- vii. _____
- viii. _____

23. Money reflects your _____, _____ and your _____.

24. _____ is required according to I Corinthians 4:2

25. To be faithful means you can be _____.

26. Wasteful spending usually happens in small amounts and builds up before you realize it. For example, eating out for lunch five days a week at a minimum of \$7.50, not including tip, amounts to _____ yearly!

27. Accountability includes knowing _____ you spend money as well as _____ for the future

28. Saving often seems difficult but it is a _____ choice.

29. What are three ways to make money?

- i. _____
- ii. _____
- iii. _____

30. People need to learn the difference between _____, _____, and _____.

31. You need to determine your _____ worth so you can utilize all of your resources (Matthew 25:10).

32. The first step is to total all of your _____.

33. The second step is to total all of your _____.

34. Subtract _____ from _____ for your net worth.
35. The purpose of saving is to meet your _____ and to have enough left to _____ someone else.
36. Did you know that your income is only limited by your _____?
37. To not tithe shows a lack of _____, _____, and _____.
38. Giving .tithing determines whether you are _____ or _____.
39. God's instructions on giving/tithing are not _____.
40. What we sow we _____.
41. Churches and people should _____ to _____ from God.
42. Use of your money reflects your _____ condition and the place of _____ in your life
43. People who don't tithe don't _____ in it.
44. Deuteronomy 8:18 says _____
45. To receive God's supernatural abundance you must first turn loose of what is in your _____ to receive what is in _____.
46. God owns all of the _____ (Matthew 25:14) not satan.
47. Does your use of money reflect what you say you _____?
48. Money is mentioned more times than prayer because people don't use money correctly and miss _____.
49. Spiritual matters do affect the _____.
50. In 16 of 38 parables, Jesus dealt with money and god is clear about it—you either _____ it or it _____ you.

Relationships

1. A relationship is:

2. Relationships have varying degrees of _____.

3. These relationships can be either _____ or _____.

4. Relationships are actually _____.

5. These soul-ties can either _____ or _____ us in ministry.

6. Just because we do not intentionally engage in ungodly soul ties (i.e. gossip) does not mean that we are not _____ affected by being around it.

7. The opposite is also true. If you are around good soul ties (i.e. Christian Fellowship) you will _____ it in daily life.

8. A soul tie is: _____.

9. Ungodly soul ties are broken by what nine steps?

- i. _____
- ii. _____
- iii. _____
- iv. _____
- v. _____
- vi. _____
- vii. _____
- viii. _____
- ix. _____

10. Anger can destroy. It begins with _____ and ends with _____.

Development of Personal Ministry Essentials

The following are needed if a person is to grow in maturity and be effective in ministry:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

Planning (Preparation) in Steps of Faith

What are the nine preparation steps of faith in ministry?

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____

Chapter 4

Orthodox Christianity

Definition

Orthodox Christianity includes the body of basic standard Christian beliefs from the First Century that are common to all Christians regardless of denominational name or identity and the foundation on which the Christian life is based.

Focus

The focus of Orthodox Christianity is upon the basic beliefs of the Christian faith (a summary may be found in the Apostle's Creed) and practices of those who have established a personal relationship to Jesus. It is the basis for life eternal and life more abundant.

Emphasis

The emphasis is on “a personal relationship with Jesus” and is limited to this area of beliefs and practices. This is what some may call “Foundational Christianity” which has been practiced and imparted throughout the generations. Unfortunately, some Protestant groups have begun to focus on differences rather than common bonds in Scripture. Most Protestants have basic Orthodox beliefs in common.

The Apostles' Creed is often accepted as a basic statement of Christian beliefs. It is based upon Peter's sermon on the day of Pentecost in Acts 2:22-36:

- Verses 22 and 30—Jesus, Son of God.
- Verse 23—Crucifixion.
- Verse 24—Resurrection.
- Verses 26-28—Believers' hope.
- Verse 31—Descended into Hell.
- Verse 32—Witnesses; Communion of saints.
- Verses 33-34—Right hand of God.
- Verse 36—Forgiveness and eternal life.

Example: Apostle's Creed

The following is a list of the seventeen statements of the Apostles' Creed with corresponding Bible verses:

- I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and earth—Genesis 1:1; Nehemiah 9:6; Acts 14:15 and Hebrews 11:3.
- And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord—Matthew 1:21; Matthew 3:17; 17:5; Luke 1:35; John 1:14; 3:18; 9:35; Hebrews 10:29 and I John 4:15.
- Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost—Isaiah 3:64; Matthew 1:18 and Luke 1:28-35.
- Born of the Virgin Mary—Matthew 1:23.
- Suffered under Pontius Pilate—Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 27:2, 13, 24; Mark 15:2, 4, 15; Luke 13:1; 23:4; John 18:35 and 19:1.
- Was crucified, dead and buried—Matthew 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:33 and John 19:23.
- He descended into Hell—Acts 2:32 and I Peter 3:18.
- The third day He rose again from the dead—Matthew 16:21, 32; Mark 9:9; John 21:19; Acts 4:33; 10:39-41 and Romans 10:9.
- He ascended into Heaven—Luke 24:51; John 6:62; 20:17; Acts 1:9 and Hebrews 9:24.
- And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty—Mark 16:19; John 17:5 and I Peter 3:22.
- From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead—Matthew 16:27; 19:28; 25:32; John 5:22; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Romans 2:16; I Thessalonians 4:16-17 and Revelation 20:11-13.
- I believe in the Holy Ghost—Ezekiel 36:27; Joel 2:28; Luke 11:13; John 16:13; 20:21; Acts 1:5-8; 2:4, 38-39; Romans 8:9-11 and I John 2:27.
- The Holy catholic Church (the universal Christian Church)—Romans 12:5; I Corinthians 12:27; Ephesians 1:23; 4:12; Colossians 1:24 and 2:19.
- The communion of saints—Acts 2:42; Philippians 1:3-5; Hebrews 12:1 and I John 1:7.
- The forgiveness of sins—Psalm 103:3-4; Matthew 6:14; Acts 5:31; 13:38; Ephesians 1:7 and I John 1:9.
- The resurrection of the Body—Daniel 12:12; Psalm 49:15; John 5:25-29; 6:40; 8:51; 10:10-11; 11:25; Acts 24:15; II Corinthians 4:14; I Thessalonians 4:16-17 and Revelation 20:13.
- And the life everlasting—Matthew 25:46; John 6:27; 10:28; Romans 2:27; 6:22; I Timothy 6:19; Titus 1:2; I John 2:25 and Jude 21.

The Basis for Belief

In today's world, it is difficult to share the Christian faith. Most of the world doesn't think that it is applicable to life in the 20th Century. They say that Christianity is outmoded! The Scripture is questioned and its authority is supposedly determined by each individual as he sees fit. Questions include: 1) Divine Dictation; 2) Irrelevancy; 3) Verbal inspiration etc. On and on the list goes—where does it stop? It needs to stop with the individual who hears the Word of God.

The Holy Spirit will open your heart to truth and guide you in it. Religion is useless but faith in Christ is life itself. The basis for belief rests upon these things:

1. The resurrection of Jesus.
2. The Holy Spirit. Jesus is the historical reality of God in the flesh. The Holy Spirit is the contemporary proof of God's presence with us and in us.
3. Our need completes the basis for belief. Inside of each person is a need.

It is a concern of mine that our youth and most of our adults need to know what they believe and why they believe it. Then they need to know what difference it makes in their lives each day! The basis for belief is a personal encounter with the living God, regardless of form. The result is that we will be a changed, peculiar people! The basis for belief is Jesus and the Holy Spirit. This results in a changed lifestyle and ministry.

Basic Beliefs: Foundational Doctrines for all Christians

The emphasis for Protestants (literally “Protesters”) was a call for Christianity to return to the Bible as authority. Men like Wycliffe and Tyndale, who were what might be called “pre-Protestant” or Reformation leaders, were those who set the foundation for what was to come. They paid with their lives as did approximately 40 million persons in the Middle Ages. If you read Foxe's *Book of Martyrs* you will see that, to the surprise of many, the ultimate price is still being paid today by the faithful.

Some common beliefs of Protestants include:

- Authority of the Bible.
- The Trinity (One God in three Persons).
- Salvation by a personal faith in and obedience to Jesus.
- Acceptance and practice of two sacraments, Baptism and The Lord's Supper (also known as the Eucharist).

Within Protestantism, there is a wide variety of forms of worship, usually based on the individual group preference or understanding. This includes style and quantity of music, liturgy (style or form of worship), how sacraments are conducted, preaching and ministry. There is also a great variety in structure, forms of government, lines of authority and relationship to a governing body, if there is one, and in interaction with other Christian groups.

Authority of the Bible

The Bible (Scripture) is the inspired Word of God, a revelation from God to man, the living infallible and everlasting rule of faith and conduct, and is superior to conscience and reason. (II Timothy 3:15-17; I Peter 1:23-25; Hebrews 4:12) This is the Recorded Word of God on which everything else is determined and is the standard by which all things are judged.

The Triune Godhead

The Godhead is comprised of three separate and distinct personalities. The Father, The Son and the Holy Spirit, who are eternally self-existent, self-revealed and function as one entity. Jesus, who is God manifested in the flesh, is the second member of the Godhead, co-equal and co-eternal with the Father and the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit, who is God manifested in the believer, is the third member of the Godhead, co-equal and co-eternal with the Father and Jesus the Son (John 1:1-5, 10-14; Matthew 28:18-20; Genesis 1:1-2; John 17:5; John 16:13). Without acceptance of the Trinity it is impossible to be Christian because the only way to the Father is through the Son and this is done by the leading of the Holy Spirit. Man needs Redemption. Man was created good and upright, for God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness (Genesis 1:26)."

Man, however, by voluntary transgression, fell, and his only hope of redemption is in Jesus Christ, the Son of God. (Genesis 1:26-31, 3:1-7; Romans 5:12-21.) Man is not God and can never become God therefore he cannot redeem or save himself. God is the only one who can fill the "void" and bring man into a right relationship.

The Salvation of Man

Man's only hope of redemption is through the shed Blood of Jesus Christ. (Romans 3:24 and John 3:3.) On the cross, Jesus Christ became sin and sickness, providing both salvation and divine healing for all mankind (Psalm 103:3), being justified freely by His Grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. "For by grace we are saved through faith (Ephesians 2:8)." "The Word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart; that is the word of faith which we are preaching; that if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved; for with the heart man believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation (Romans 10:8-10)."

Virgin Birth

Jesus Christ, the Son of God, was conceived by the Holy Spirit in the womb of a virgin girl named Mary, and therefore Christ was and is both truly God and truly man. (Isaiah 3:64; Matthew 1:18; Matthew 1:23 and Luke 1:28-35.) This not to be confused with the Roman Catholic Church teaching about the Immaculate Conception, which means that Mary was conceived without sin. Although Mary was highly favored, Scripture in no way teaches that she was without sin. She was the human part of Jesus, and the Holy Ghost was the God part of Jesus that made Him the Son of God. To deny the virgin birth is to say that the inspired Word of God is wrong, which means that Jesus could not be the Savior.

Bodily Resurrection

Scripture is clear that Jesus was raised back to life not just in Spirit but also in body. The secular historian Josephus records this fact as well as Scripture. This is the “heart” of the Christian faith. (Matthew 16:21; Mark 9:9; John 21:19; Acts 4:33; Acts 10: 39-41 and Romans 10:9.) We have the only living God, as evidenced by the resurrection, which was verified by many but also assures hope of resurrection to believers for eternal life (I Corinthians 15:20-23, 52-57; II Corinthians 4:14; I Thessalonians 4:16-17; I John 2:25 and Revelation 20:13.).

Holy Ghost

The Holy Ghost (also called the Holy Spirit) is present in the world and works in the lives of believers to guide, strengthen, empower and minister. Through Him, we are able to have life abundant as well as life eternal (John 3:3, 5-7, 16:13; John 20:21; Acts 1:5-8, 2:4, 2:38-39; Romans 8:11).

Sacraments

A “sacrament” is a sacred act as expressly set forth in Scripture and observed and practiced by believers. One is baptism, (Matthew 28:18-20) and the other is Holy Communion (the Eucharist or the “Lord’s Supper”) (I Corinthians 11:23-26).

Additional Beliefs/Doctrines Practiced

Remember that people put into practice what they actually believe, not just what they recite as a “doctrine,” a “creed,” as part of worship, or say they believe from someone’s teaching. A “doctrine” is a “teaching.” Normally, this is based on the Bible (Scripture) as interpreted by the Church group to which the individual belongs. It is intended to be a guide for living for both now and hereafter.

The Bible is a book of faith but also includes scientific facts, all of which are correct (as science is continually verifying). The Bible also gives direction for all situations in life. Some of the guidance you will find address, but are not limited to, the areas health care, ecology, family structure and relationship, care and responsibilities of family members, proper and improper sexual relationships, care and responsibility to the poor/needly (both physically and spiritually), social interaction, international relations, and other financial matters (including tithes and offerings), worship (having a vital relationship to God) and many more. These Biblical directives, when followed faithfully, produce the order God intends in the world, the individual and in the Kingdom of God.

There are three types of doctrine:

1. **Biblical.** This is not loosely based on Scripture but a basic Scriptural truth that is taken in context and confirmed or verified through other cross-references in Scripture.
2. **Denominational.** This usually has a Biblical base but is expanded or limited by the leaderships theological understanding, personal experience, and preference. While most Protestant groups

encourage individuals to study (II Timothy 2:15) and allow personal interpretation, in practice, if the results of Bible study differ from the denominational understanding, it will be discouraged, even if it is Biblically accurate.

3. **Personal.** Personal doctrine should be based on Scripture, but if it is not, it should be seriously questioned. The usual rationale for excesses is that of a “feeling,” “experience” or “new revelation.”

A doctrine should be based on a solid Biblical foundation, not on an individual’s feeling, experience or preference. To find out whether a doctrine is Biblical, consider the following:

- Does it match Scripture? Is it found in Scripture? Is it in context?
- Does It give Inner-Peace? (John 14:26, 14:27, 16:13) If it is Divine Revelation from the Holy Spirit, there will be no confusion.
- Does it lift up Jesus as Lord and Savior?
- Does it confirm His Word?
- Will acting on it glorify Jesus?
- Does it give hope and help? (II Timothy 3:16).
- Does it convict but not condemn?
- Does it correct but not manipulate?
- Does it develop your relationship with Jesus?
- Will it transform lives as Jesus intended?
- Is it balanced?
- Does it have the same emphasis or priority as given by Scripture or has it been changed?
- Is it legalistic (man's rules) or does it set people free (God's Word)?
- Will it help bring the Kingdom (Romans 14:17) in individual lives through worship or discipleship, in families, in Church, in the community and in the world?

Examples of Specific and Additional Beliefs/Doctrines

While most Christian denominations (denominations usually reflect a preference and practice in some specific area of faith) state acceptance of Orthodox beliefs, there are differences in the specific practice of them.

Eucharist or Holy Communion

- **FREQUENCY VARIES**—by denominational or congregational choice.
- **UNDERSTANDING VARIES**—Most Protestant denominations believe that the bread (or wafers) and grape juice represent the body and Blood of Jesus that was given for us. The Roman Catholic Church believes in transubstantiation, which means that the elements of bread and wine actually become the body and Blood of Jesus. For others, the middle ground of being more than representative, but less than transubstantiated into the physical is the idea that Christ indwells the elements.
- **PARTICIPANTS VARY**—Some groups have “closed Communion,” that is, they allow only baptized believers or Church members to participate in Communion. Others allow visitors and children to participate, and some groups open the Communion Table to all who in true faith have turned to Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

Baptism with Water

There are three primary means of water baptism:

1. **IMMERSION.** Sometimes called “dunking,” this procedure involves taking the individual completely under the surface of the water. This is the most common practice among Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Church of Christ and most Pentecostal Churches. The Brethren practice triune immersion—three times forward.
2. **SPRINKLING.** Sprinkling involves the minister’s taking a liberal portion of water in his or her hand and placing it on the head of the person being baptized. This may be done once or multiple times, usually three, representing the Trinity. This is the primary practice among Episcopalians, Methodists, Roman Catholics and Presbyterians.
3. **POURING.** This procedure involves taking a pitcher of water and pouring a liberal amount over the head of the one being baptized. Lutherans, some Methodists and a few others practice pouring, based upon the preference of the individual.

Most who baptize by immersion or pouring do so for those who are old enough to understand the Gospel and have made a “profession of faith” for themselves. This is often called “believers’ baptism.” The age at which understanding of the Gospel is possible is called the “age of accountability,” but is not explicitly given in the Bible. It varies, of course, by the maturity of the individual, and can range anywhere from six to twelve years of age and up.

Those who baptize by sprinkling generally do it for infants as well as adults. For infants, the explanation is given that this is the method of beginning one’s entry into the Body of Christ and the child will be confirmed when old enough to actually make his or her own profession of faith. This usually involves a Confirmation Class or Catechism Class, in which the young person is taught the basics of Christianity and then the earlier baptism is confirmed in a special service which includes the laying on of hands.

Dedication is not baptism. Dedication is used for infants and young children to dedicate them to the Lord and parents promise to raise them in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. When old enough the child would then make a profession of faith and be baptized. Christening is another term used for either

baptizing or dedicating infants and is the time that the child is given his or her name. It is usually recorded and Church records are often used for legal matters.

Some denominations are adamant that water baptism saves, but Scripture does not say so. Only a personal faith in Jesus is necessary for salvation. We are saved by grace through faith in the shed Blood of Jesus. Others believe that water baptism is the method by which a person, regardless of age, comes into the Body of Christ and begins an initial relationship with Jesus. This is why many groups sprinkle children when in fact, children are covered by prevenient grace until the age of accountability when a personal choice is to be made.

Biblically, there is a command to be baptized if you make a profession of faith in Jesus Christ as your Lord and Savior. The only exception would be lack of opportunity due to extreme circumstances, such as impending death and lack of time or water. Baptism amounts to an outward sign of an inward change (the person has already been born again by confession of Jesus according to the Word (Romans 3:23, 6:23, 10:9 and 10:13—this path of Scriptures is sometimes called the Roman Road). Baptism is a public profession of Christ. It is an act of obedience to the command of Jesus. The water does not save you—only the Blood of Jesus can save to the uttermost.

Normally, a person is baptized once. There is no need to repeat the experience. Exceptions to this general rule might occur if a person did not remember being baptized/sprinkled as an infant and wanted to make a public profession and receive water baptism, but this should not be on a repeated basis.

Some Churches do not accept another Church's baptism. This action cannot be justified Biblically. They may require re-baptism for membership in their local Church; however, no one can join Christ's Church. He adds to His Church daily, based upon acceptance of His Son Jesus.

Originally, circumcision was a sign of the New Covenant. Today, baptism is an outward sign to the world; the inward seal of God to the believer is the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. The Basic Scriptural Truth, regardless of personal preference of method, is that believers are to accept baptism.

God is not a legalist. There is Biblical evidence that can be presented for each of the three methods, depending on your preference. While Jesus never gave specific instructions on how to baptize, the original Christians were all Jews who only practiced immersion. The *Didache*, an historical document assumed to be the teaching of the 12 Apostles, is interesting in that it talks about running water, still water and amounts of water, depending on what you have available. Ultimately it says in today's language, "just do it." God is interested in the heart, not just outward actions.

The Lord's Supper

The Lord's Supper is the term most commonly used by the Reformation churches for taking of bread and wine in accordance with Christ's institution. Other meaningful names are Holy Communion and Eucharist.

The Lord's Supper, along with Baptism are the two ordinances or sacraments (sacred acts) enjoined by Jesus himself. The origin of the Lord's Supper is found in the Synoptic Gospels (Matthew 26:26-29, Mark 14:22-25, Luke 22:14-20—and also in I Corinthians 11:23-26).

Paschal Setting

This refers to the sacrifice Jesus made and He is identified by John the Baptist as the Lamb of God (John 1:29). His body and blood were offered for the redemption of his people. In the upper room, Christ introduced the new symbols (tell about Passover symbols) of bread and wine in remembrance of His sacrificial death which is to be commemorated in the fellowship of believers. Further, the paschal work of Christ is fulfillment of the divine covenant of redemption. The eating and drinking has significance of covenant (Genesis 26:28-30, 31:44, 46, 54; Exodus 24:1-11). The new covenant between the Lord and His people (Jeremiah 31:31-34) was ratified by our Savior in the communal meal before His death.

In the instituting of the communion supper, Jesus emphasized the messianic (define word and application) and the eschatological (define word and application) aspects of the Passover meal. The meal is a remembrance of deliverance from Egypt and it looks forward to another deliverance and taking the cup of judgment of God's people. It also anticipates the divine work of salvation is consummated and there is a fulfillment of fellowship with the Lord (Matthew 26:29).

The Lord's Supper is the re-enactment in sign of the reality of Christ's self-offering. The sacrifice itself is not repeated. Rather it is remembered, and it gives assurance that God Himself has remembered His people in fulfillment of the covenant promise. The sign brings this one sacrifice vividly before us in an action. IT overcomes the barrier of time and furnished an active sign of our participation in Christ's death. This is an enacted preaching of the Gospel or a visible Word (not the same as manifestation in healing).

The Divine action is recalled and presented, the demand of the gospel for human, living participation fulfilled. The power or force comes from the Lord's presence and the Holy Spirit as the Word is declared and read. This stresses the validity historically and spiritually of what Christ did for us. This signifies abiding fellowship and nurture (I Corinthians 10:16—read it).

Covenantal Setting

The participation is our part of the covenant. The participation involved is a participation by faith (John 6:35). Thus the physical act of eating is no guarantee or genuine spiritual nourishment by Christ or fellowship with Him—the sacraments are means or grace (define) which is God's free and sovereign favor to separate individuals in Jesus Christ. Therefore to take bread and wine is not necessarily to receive Christ and His benefits. I Corinthians 11:29 clearly states that an individual who takes it unworthily brings judgment on himself. An individual does not "receive Christ" in communion and thus become a believer. It is a sacrament participated in by believers.

The result of participation in the Lord's Super is Spiritual, Emotional (psychological) and evangelistic. It gives directions, provides revelation, strengthens faith, evokes love, promotes sanctification and confirms fellowship with the Lord and other believers.

Participation implies communion which indicated Presence of the Lord. There are three views concerning His participation: 1) Representation, 2) Literal presence in transubstantiation, and 3) Indwelling Presence.

Our participation implies a response of thanksgiving (in attitude, action and relationship). It also implies a response of self-dedication, a Biblical sacrifice of praise. It expresses both the glorifying of God for what He has done and commitment for what He calls us to do. There is an obligation of service which is intended to be in the anointing not merely with physical skills.

It is a foretaste of the heavenly feast and participants are recipients at His bounteous table as His Spirit is manifest in our spirit, soul and body. God confirms His word and calls for our total commitment to Him.

Conducting/Serving

We need to remember that this is not merely a legalistic action, nor are our words magical incantations. God is looking at your heart and spirit. The following parts to be serving the Lord's Supper are inclusive of the observance. Therefore, they should be included in sequence or steps but may be put into your own words rather than memorizing a given text or tradition. They may be abbreviated due to time, circumstances, or physical condition of the individuals receiving the elements.

1. **The invitation** to receive the elements is specific, direct and OPEN TO ALL people who have received Jesus as their Lord and Savior.
2. **Repentance** in preparation for receiving.
3. **Consecration of Elements** is the presentation of elements to be used and the pray for them as they are dedicated.
4. **Serving the Elements** varies by style of Communion/Eucharist used. (describe styles or methods-wafers and cups, cubes and cups, small (silver dollar size) bread and larger cups, loaf and single cup (intinction—dipping bread into the cup, then eating it; also called “sopping”—or drinking) loaf and small cup).
5. **Response** is a time of dedication and commitment.

Individual Responsibilities:

1. Spiritual preparation which includes focus, attitude and expectation.
2. Self-examination is the time preceding as well as the time of receiving.
3. Commitment is a time of rededication.

The New Birth

In Luke 18, a rich young ruler came to Jesus and asked Him, “What shall I do to inherit eternal life?” Why did he ask the question? He was looking for Jesus to solve his problems.

We are all like the young man. There is a need to fulfill the deep inner hunger that is unsatisfied—the young man knew the hunger had to do with “life”—do you understand the area of need? Each person has spiritual deadness until he accepts Christ and the void in each person is the reminder of that need. People try to fill it with things of the world:

- Money
- Fame
- Power

- Pleasure
- Religion
- Sex
- Self-indulgence

Man's need to have a spiritual birth is demonstrated in Jesus' discussion with Nicodemus in John 3:3 which says, "Except a man be born again he cannot see the Kingdom of God." The question is, how is a man born again?—I Peter 1:23—in spirit.

The new birth is another effect of God's word. The Word produces not only faith but also life (John 6:63). Also, called the "second birth," the new birth, or "born again" experience is necessary because of spiritual death that came upon all men when Adam and Eve sinned in the Garden of Eden.

The life of God
 "Zoe" — life of God—John 5:26
 John 1:24
 I Corinthians 6:19

God's life inside of you
 Word creates new birth
 Word contains power for fulfillment
 "Rhema"
 Mary-Jesus
 It's the same today
 Believer is a vessel
 Belief—results
 Word—Jesus
 Word breathed on—life
 Scripture plus anointing-miraculous
 New birth—result of the Word
 New Birth is essential
 New birth is the relationship necessary for victorious life in ministry.

This understanding is one of past-tense activity by God. This is why it is harder for Western Christians to accept the supernatural and miracles. We cannot establish a relationship with God by reason, knowledge and logic. Scripture tells us that we cannot understand spiritual things with the carnal mind. Truth is revealed by the Holy Spirit. I Thessalonians 5:23 tells us that we are composed of three parts: spirit, soul and body.

- Spirit—Knows God and relates to God.
- Soul—Mind, emotions, will, intellect and personality. Relates to self.
- Body—Relates to the physical world.

Normally, people try to use the five physical senses of sight, smell, touch, taste and hearing, to contact, understand and relate to God. Adam and Eve did this in the Garden of Eden. We are called to use the five

spiritual senses of prayer, faith, praise, revelation and the Word of God to fellowship with, understand and relate to God. We are often defeated because we are moved by physical feeling and do not pay attention to what God says. Jesus says in John 3:3 that you must be born again. There is no such thing as a non-born again Christian. All Christians are born again or they are not Christians. To be born again spiritually is a life transforming encounter with the Living God based upon His Word. It is much more than just separating from an old life-style and trying to change.

Salvation

Salvation is the result of a believer's response to Christ based upon faith, and is accomplished when an individual puts total trust in Christ for all things, both now and in the hereafter. Salvation (*Soteria*) denotes deliverance granted by God to those who accept His conditions of repentance and faith in the Lord Jesus (Acts 4:12).

Being saved (*sozo*), or being born again, means that through spiritual birth in Jesus we are delivered from separation (Hell) to a relationship with God (Heaven) (Matthew 1:21). Salvation is available because of God's unchanging love (John 3:16-17). No one comes to the Father except through His Son, Jesus Christ (John 14:6).

For a Biblical reference, see what is called the Roman Road. There are four Scriptures in the book of Romans that provide a clear process involved in salvation: Romans 3:23; 6:23; 10:9 and 10:13.

God wants you to pray from your heart, in your own words, about your need, your sin, asking Jesus to be your Lord to take control of your life. There will be an immediate change as you begin your walk with Him.

Components of Salvation

- **CONVICTION**—Realization of a need that you cannot satisfy. Conviction is brought in your life by the Holy Spirit because God wants you to have an intimate relationship with Him and because you have the measure of faith to believe that Jesus is the Christ.
- **CONFESSION**—This is speaking with your mouth what you know to be true in your heart (spirit). Specifically, it is speaking two things:
 1. That you have done wrong by rebelling against God and choosing to please yourself first instead of Him.
 2. That Jesus is Lord.

At this point you ask to be forgiven by God for past offenses in thought, word and deed and ask Christ to live inside and control your life. This is spoken by you, but accomplished by the Holy Spirit.

- **CONVERSION**—Is the change of direction and thinking from old to new. This indicates an internal change in thinking and acting. Your standard of behavior is now Jesus Christ and no longer the world. Conversion includes renewing your mind with the Word of God.

- **COMMITMENT**—Is not only the verbal statement of intent, but the measurable action in life-style of following Christ with prayers, presence, gifts and service. This involves living your faith by putting it into practice daily.

Changes

II Corinthians 5:17 tells us: “Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.” When something becomes new, there are definitely changes. These changes are seen in spirit, soul and body.

- **SPIRIT**—What is “born again” is your spirit (John 3:5-6). Romans 8:16 says that God's Spirit bears witness with our spirits that we are the children of God. Our hunger and heart's desire is to be close to Him.
- **SOUL**—Romans 12:2 says we are not conformed to the world, but are transformed by the renewing of our minds (souls). Our thinking is controlled by the Word of God, not the world.
- **BODY**—Romans 12:1 tells us to present our bodies as living sacrifices, which is our reasonable service. Our actions glorify God because our heart's desire is to be with Him and please Him.

These changes continue as we become more like Him. This is sometimes called moving “from glory to glory.” We are all works in progress and God is constantly changing and refining us as we seek (Matthew 6:33) and allow Him to work in and among us.

Some Common Misconceptions

UNIVERSAL SALVATION—There is no such thing as universal salvation. There are false teachers (wolves in sheep's clothing) who teach that all people will be saved. In some cases it is taught that God loves the world and wouldn't send anyone to Hell even if they do not accept Jesus as Savior. The essential element seems to be a belief in the existence of a god, regardless of religion, and not necessarily God the Father, Whom Christians know. Still others teach that everyone is already saved even if they don't know it because of what Jesus did on the cross. Scripture, though, is clear: “No one comes to the Father except through the Son (John 14:6).”

ONCE SAVED ALWAYS SAVED—This doctrine is sometimes called “eternal security,” and is not Biblically true, although some major denominations teach it as truth. II Peter 3:9 tells us: “The Lord is not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.” While this tells us that He wants everyone to know Him, it also tells us that there are conditions, beginning with repentance. Having said this, though, I also want to balance it by emphasizing how rare it is for a born again Christian to backslide to the extent of becoming lost and separated from God. God desires that none should perish, but that all should come to repentance (II Peter 3:9). Jesus said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you (Hebrews 13:5).” Notice that He will not forsake you, but since you have a free will, you can forsake Him, if you truly desire to do so. II Peter 2:22 says, “But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.” II Peter 2:21: “For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness.” Jesus is the Way of righteousness.

John 3:3 tells us that it is essential for each person to have a spiritual birth (be born again by repenting and accepting Jesus). Luke 6:46 tells quite clearly the necessity for obedience. If obedience is not present, the experience amounts to a false profession described in Titus 1:16.

The Words of Our Mouths

Out of the abundance of the heart your mouth will speak. Your speech or words create, transform and heal or they destroy. It is imperative that we watch the words of our mouth and make them Biblical if we are to conquer and bring the Kingdom.

A. Your mouth is the activator and we can see this in the results of our praying, preaching, praising and worshipping. Your mouth is the center of spiritual warfare and victory.

B. Confession is Power

- The devil is after your mouth to use for him.
- God is after your mouth to bring His Kingdom.
- Out of the heart, the mouth speaks.
- What gets into the heart usually comes from the mouth.
- You can change hearts and minds by changing and using anointed words.
- Words are like seeds and produce after their own kind.
- Words carry creative power.
 - The power of Jesus' words were evident by the result.
 - Jesus cursed the fig tree and it died from the roots up.
 - Jesus spoke healing into people and they were healed.
- Spiritual authority is delegated – Jesus delegated His authority to believers as seen in Matthew 10:7-8, Matthew 28:18-20 and Luke 4:18 for the purpose of establishing His Kingdom.
- What does the Word say?
- Joshua 1 tells us not to let the Word depart from us but to meditate on it and we will be prosperous and have success.
- it means to stay with it and not quit, to pay attention to His Word by listening, hold on and use it.

Continue in God's Word by speaking with your mouth what He promises. This releases faith, increases awareness in your inner-man and enables you to apply the faith. The result is His Kingdom on earth as it is in Heaven.

Our Confession

Confession: To speak inward conviction and assent—Jesus is Lord! Confession goes deeper than opinion in that opinion is what we think but confession is what we will act upon and live or die for—Jesus! Confession influences others. For Ronald Reagan, politics and morality were inseparable, but Walter Mondale kept his humanist religion private.

We have many things to confess:

1. We have failed Jesus in many ways
 - a. By rejecting Pentecostal/Biblical ministry
 - b. Granting acceptance of humanist and non-believers in seminaries
 - c. For placing undue emphasis on survival and money
2. Our emphasis is not His
 - a. A national letter on tithing reveals a very low percentage of people tithe because it is not emphasized, taught and expected.
 - b. More emphasis has been placed on equal rights in churches, especially denominations than on the Bible
 - c. More emphasis is put on entertainment of youth than disciplining them

How we address these issues speaks volumes about our confession of Jesus, the world in which we live and whether we deny instead of confess. What do we confess? Is Jesus really our Lord? If so, how will people see it and hear it that they might follow Him?

Living in the Fourth Dimension

In these last days, God is granting revelation knowledge to His people so they can grow closer to Him and be more effective. We are living in a time when the world desperately needs Jesus—but for the most part the church lives in the world rather than the Spirit. The results are reflected accordingly.

The world tries to get people to develop their potential to the fullest, set goals and become what they call successful. It is no different in the world of the Holy Spirit. God wants you to develop your potential to the fullest, set goals and become a success in His kingdom.

I am certain that what God is revealing now is a key to living in the 4th dimension.

- Many people do not know where they are going? (they have no vision and are merely swallowed up in activities).
- Others have no certainty about the present (they have no hope concerning present circumstances).

- Still others have no history (they do not know where they have been nor have they benefited from the experience).

There is a great outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the world and it is increasing. I have spoken in the past about pressing in, breaking through and living in the Manifest Presence of God. In fact, God had me share about the “God kind of faith.” The reason is that it is essential for you to live in the fourth dimension that produces life eternal and life abundant. God is showing you what He intends your life and the church to be in the world—He is changing you—let Him bring out your new side—where you trust Him as your source and walk in His Glory.

- See (look) for God’s purpose
- Believe (God kind of faith)
- Sensitivity (recognition and response to God)

This all comes from a “hunger” for God and a willingness to “pay the price.”

- How many want to see God’s Kingdom come in power and glory?
- How many truly want to live in the 4th dimension?
- How many are willing to begin today?
 - Salvation/relationship
 - Gifts/anointing
 - Priorities/rearrange
 - Breakthrough/step through and into
 - Fullness/manifest presence
- Passionately seek the Lord—the real world (4th dimension
 - World of the Holy Spirit) will come to pass regularly.
 - Have and use the God kind of faith (know in your heart and then speak with your mouth.)
Mark 9:23/11:22-24.

In 1979 Pastor Yonggi Cho of Seoul, South Korea, wrote a book called *The Fourth Dimension* that emphasized keys for abundant living. These “keys” are listed in the Bible but must be applied to life. God works through faith—at your faith level so let’s begin there! (Hebrews 11:1—NOW faith is—) Faith is granted by God to each person to believe but it must be developed to truly be usable and effective.

I. Faith—Envision a clear-cut objective.

- No vague ideas or requests

- Know our relationship to God (adoption)
- Know your inheritance (promises). Reverend Cho God asked for a chair, desk, and bicycle. There was no response from God so Reverend Cho said, “Please hurry up, the need is great.” God replied, “I hear you but be specific! Does your faith swell when speakers come to church but fade on the way home? Why? Read Romans 4:17 God’s Word is His will so:
 - By God’s promise (Kingdom coming on earth as in heaven)
 - Answer developing/preparing to be made manifest
 - Make specific request/blind Bartimeaus
 - Write it down/review it.

II. Pray and God will impart desire into your heart

- No lukewarm
- Only red-hot
- Psalm 37:4-5

III. God will provide assurance

This is a confidence, peace, certainty in your spirit. When you have the assurance then legally what you envision is bound to occur. Pray/listen/wait

- Make time for the Lord!
- Worship
- Word
- Wait

IV. Speak the Word

- Romans 4:17—again, and again, and again!
 - Calling non-existent
 - Calling into existence
 - Calling specifically
 - Calling vision
 - Calling assurance

- Abraham and Sarah
 - Called by new name
 - Responded to new name
 - Received new results
- Moses and Red Sea
 - Not begging for help
 - Speaking Word in authority and command
- Guard heart and mind
 - God speaks to your spirit
 - SPEAK the “ASSURANCE” into creation!
 - Words are material of creation
 - Healings
 - prophetic
 - boldness

Conclusion: Have believed

Have Expected

Have NOT CALLED SPECIFICALLY until NOW!

Example of Specifics:

- a church of 1000
- a healthy church
 - spiritually
 - physically
 - emotionally
 - relationally
 - financially

- A Church that ministers in the supernatural
- A church that brings the kingdom daily
- A church where the Manifest Presence of God lives and works

The Roman Road

The Roman Road is a Scriptural explanation to make a commitment to Christ Jesus.

1. **Romans 3:23** All of us have chosen to please ourselves instead of God. As a result, we have not lived up to what God intends for us in this life on earth. An initial decision must be made to grant control of our lives to Christ, and live to serve Him. Only through our Lord and Savior will we have inner peace and be able to live our life to the fullest.
2. **Romans 6:23** The result of living to please ourselves instead of Christ Jesus is a lack of inner peace and separation from our heavenly father. God grants us eternal life through a personal relationship with his son Jesus Christ.
3. **Romans 10:9** The way to have a relationship with Christ Jesus is simple—Just speak with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord” and believe in your heart that God gave his only son, so that we maybe saved. When we say, “Jesus is Lord,” we are yielding control of our lives to Him by asking Him to FORGIVE us our sins.
4. **Romans 10:13** The result of “CONFESSING CHRIST” is a relationship with Jesus and a place in our heavenly Father’s Kingdom, both now and forever. To call on the name of the Lord is to place a personal trust in the Power and Qualities the name “LORD” represents.

We “receive Faith by way of obedience to God’s Word. You are most precious to Jesus. By God’s grace through faith by the shedding of the blood of Jesus—we receive salvation.

The Blood of Jesus

Text: Hebrews 9:22; Revelation 12:11

Entering season of LENT—40-day preparation for Easter—Victory—but, between now and Easter, there will be the shedding of blood—need to understand importance and how to apply it for victorious living!

Blood—*HAIMA*—Ephesians 6:12/Hebrews 2:14/life —Leviticus 17:11.

HAIMA (blood) *TEKCHUSIA* (poured out—given)—Hebrews 9:22

Body/parts/live only when there is BLOOD! 3 purposes of blood:

1. Carries food—power.
2. Provides energy—can do all things!

3. Carries off waste—cleansed—I John 1:9

Death without blood—spiritually death without blood of Jesus! Revelation 13:8—Lamb slain before foundation of the world.

I. The Bible Teaches About Blood.

A. In the Old Testament.

1. Abel...offered lamb (blood) Hebrews 11:4 by faith pleased God. No approach to God except by blood (Jesus).
2. Noah...first act after the Ark landed and he could get to dry land was to build an altar and sacrifice. (NOTE: water/cleansing...and blood/redemption and power!).
3. Abraham...offers Isaac. Full surrender on Mt. Moriah. Ram offered instead as all know. Only through death can a life be consecrated! Explain!
4. Passover...sprinkle blood on lintel and doorpost—Hebrew 9:7 ...covenant with blood (Angel of death?).

B. Jesus teaches about blood.

1. Lamb of God (John the Baptist...) Blood shed...
2. Baptize with Spirit (power)...after sacrifice...
3. Holy Communion...Matthew 26:28/body/blood.
4. Blood shed for us and given to us (both)!

C. Apostle taught about blood.

1. Hebrews 9:12... “By His own blood...entered holy place”.
2. Hebrews 13:12... “Jesus sanctified people...own blood”.
3. Romans 3:25... “Faith in blood”.
4. I Corinthians 10:16... “Communion/blood of Christ”.
5. Galatians ...CROSS used to tell about the blood.
6. John 6:53...no life outside of Christ (eat/drink).

D. Heaven teaches about blood (Revelation).

1. Revelation 1:15...blood of Jesus speaks!
2. Blood overcomes Satan...Revelation 12:11 and also Word.

3. Blood
 - a. means of dealing with sin/sinners.
 - b. learn power of blood... (sacrifice/surrender).
 - c. washed in blood of lamb ... saved!
 - d. Rely on Jesus...apply to life!

II. Life is in the Blood (Leviticus 17:11). John 6:53-56 tells us that unless we eat and drink we will have no life... communion ... take Him into you. Water has two purposes: 1. Cleansing (outside) 2. Refreshing (inside) Blood same...cleanses and brings life anew!

A. Called to be partakers.

1. Spiritual renewal...born again/Jesus in You. Union!
2. "Drink in Spirit" accept/give/take in hungrily!
3. Abide...stay powerful for use!
4. Jesus said, "I am the Bread of Life.

B. The Blood speaks.

1. Satan hates it! (Beelzebub means "Lord of Flies" Death!
2. sing/talk/plead blood and Satan is disturbed, but you are under protection of blood of Jesus (Luke 10:19).
3. Faith without blood is useless...man made religion!
4. Cain killed Abel...blood cried out for revenge.
5. Jesus died...blood is message of mercy to God! Blood on Altar...sprinkled...*Shekinah* Glory. Hebrews 10:20-22...Heart sprinkled (read!) No good unless USED! USE IT!

C. Value of Blood.

1. I Peter 1:18-19...redeemed with precious blood!
2. Need fresh supply daily just like manna!
3. Passover...120,000.

III. Atonement by Blood.

"Atonement" to be one with...together.

A. Power source (life in blood).

1. External power of God Head carried in blood (Acts 20:28).
2. Power in giving as an offering unto God (redemption).

B. Accomplishments.

1. Opened graves...Hebrews 13:20, "Raised again...Lord...".
2. Opened Heaven...Hebrews 9:12, "obtained eternal redemption."
3. Opened hearts...redeemed/delivered from slavery.
 - a. Works through FAITH.
 - b. Made new with life and joy in Jesus!

C. Jesus...

1. Blood/robe or righteousness (right relationship).
 - a. Thorns, spikes, spear...blood shed.
 - b. Bones out of joint (Psalm 22).
 - c. Face dreadful to look upon (Isaiah 53:2).
2. In Me John 5:8 we read, "And there are three that bear witness in earth, the SPIRIT, the WATER, and the BLOOD; and these three agree in one."
 - a. Water...repentance (Word).
 - b. Blood...Redemption (life).
 - c. Spirit...Jesus.

Blood is essential to your salvation and victorious living...as attested to throughout Scripture...will you accept it and make a covenant with God through Christ? Plead the blood by confessing to God that you depend wholly on him and his mercy...cling to the cross!

The blood pleads mercy, forgiveness, pardon, healing, protection, deliverance...all multiplied with joy and peace! Blood is only a word until it is used. Just like ammunition is only a word until used...Army of the Lord powerless until it used the weapons...beginning with the blood of Jesus then the Sword of the Lord...the Word...all in the power of the Spirit!

THE BLOOD COVENANT

Most people have made agreements...bank, lawyer, car dealer, mortgage for a home, etc. considered binding by law...never cheat on it...but how about an agreement with God? A covenant!

State or condition of world very poor; people are lost and wandering in search of some help...which only Jesus can provide through his covenant. Time to take a most serious look at a binding agreement between God and man.

A covenant (*DIATHEKE*) literally means a coming together. This is a mutual understanding between two parties, each binding himself to fulfill obligations...not always a joint obligation. It is into this type of relationship that you enter when you become a Christian...and each needs to show the conditions and responsibilities.

a. COVENANT...eternal relationship. (last will and testament).

A. Jewish understanding...

1. Unqualified commitment.
2. Intimate relationship.
3. Life is in the blood (Genesis 9:4). Blood brothers...blood literally mixed in! You become a part of the person as his blood enters you. Blood is thicker than water!
4. "Friend"...means result of covenant...Jesus calls us friends...Abraham was the friend of God! Friend is a covenant word.

B. Covenant Process...(ritual).

1. Exchange:
 - a. coat
 - b. belt
 - c. sword
2. Protection was exchanged
3. As an animal was split "asunder"—down the backbone and halves laid on ground about four feet apart and the people walked in a figure 8 meeting in the center...and doing so saying, "if I break this covenant...so be it done unto me as this animal".
4. Cut hand/shake hands/mingle blood.
5. Raise hands to God (swear or give oath).
 - a. Tell conditions to people.
 - b. Tell conditions to God.
 - c. Read curses in Deuteronomy 28 after blessings!
6. Mark of Covenant.

- a. Keep wound open leaving mark (lead in cut?).
- b. Mark identifies...tribes agree for protection...

C. Covenant meal.

- 1. Eat..."take in" object/becomes a part of you!
- 2. Exchange names...Christians (common name).

b. TYPES OF COVENANTS

A. Biblical Covenants (participants unequal in power...).

- 1. With individuals...Abraham/Noah/David/Moses.
- 2. With nations...Israel.
- 3. With mankind...Adam (animal skins, land, etc.).
- 4. With God (man responds).
- 5. With other men...David and Jonathon (I Samuel 18:3).

Jonathan's son because of Covenant (II Samuel 9:1).

- a. II Samuel 4:4...Jonathon's son—Mephibosheth, meaning "despised one." David showed kindness for Jonathon's son because of Covenant (II Samuel 9:1).
- b. Lived in Lodebar (desert retreat) as a pauper dwelt in Jerusalem and ate at David's table and the covenant was honored.

III. OUR COVENANT... (Hebrews 9:14-15 and Jeremiah 31:31-34).

Just as Mephibosheth was crippled so we are spiritually crippled and need help...god sent Jesus!

A. Covenant promised in Jeremiah 31:31-34...(Hebrews 8:6-13).

- 1. New heart.
- 2. New spirit.

B. New Covenant.

- 1. Provides unconditional, grace relationship.
- 2. Provides regeneration (Ezekiel 36:26).
- 3. Provides for restoration to favor and blessings of God (Hosea 2:19—20).
- 4. Includes forgiveness of sin. (Jeremiah 31:34b).

5. Indwell and teaching ministry of Holy Spirit (Jeremiah 31:33 and Ezekiel 36:26).
 6. Provides for exultation of Israel as head of the nations (Jeremiah 31:38-40...Deuteronomy 28:13).
- C. Foundation of New Covenant.
1. Blood of Christ...not personal merit! (Matthew 26:28).
 2. Your willingness to participate!
- D. People of the New Covenant.
1. Israel Jeremiah 31:31, Ezekiel 37:21-28.
 2. Believers in Christ (Hebrews 8:6) have better Covenant.
 3. Believers are new ministers of Covenant (II Corinthians 3:6).

The New Covenant is fulfilled to Israel in second coming...Romans 11:26-27... There is no blessing for the Christian in reference to the restoration of promised land, but all spiritual blessings are made available to Christians through the blood of Christ!

Psalm 25:14... "The secret of the Lord is with them that fear Him; and he will shew them his Covenant."

That Covenant you make with God through Jesus Christ in the power of the Holy Spirit is your last will and testament and it is everlasting...purchased with the blood of Christ of you! It is into this relationship you have entered when you say, "I want Jesus as my Lord."

Covenants: (Biblical)

1. Noah...Genesis 6:18 and recorded in Genesis 8:20-9:17.
2. Abraham...Genesis 17:1/22:16ff (simple).
3. Mosaic/Sinai...Exodus 19:8-31 (more complex).
4. Palestinian...Deuteronomy 29-30 (return to God).
5. Davidic...II Samuel 7:4-16, Psalm 89:3-4 (Successor).
6. New Covenant...Acts 7:38/Galatians 3:19 (believers).

Covenants: (Theological)

1. Of works...Adam.
2. Of Grace...Ephesians 1:3-6 (god chose us in Christ before the foundation of the world).
3. Of redemption...Hebrews 10:15-17.

Christ fulfilled all Covenants...Romans 10:4 Your Covenant is for health, life, protection, deliverance, salvation...eternity!

Consider These Things

It's time to think Biblically, rather than like the world. Our thought process affects our relationship with God. Basically, we all approach life through one of two ways of thinking:

PLATONIC THOUGHT—named after Plato, is the Eastern approach.

- Everything is composed of parts or sub-groups even if you cannot see or measure them.
- There is recognition of the supernatural.
- There is a continuing process of breath, life and growth.
- God the Father created, creates and will continue to create.
- God the Son saved, saves and will continue to save.
- God the Holy Spirit empowered, empowers and will continue to empower.

This understanding is one of on-going present tense participation by God. This is why it is easier for the Eastern Orthodox Christians to accept the supernatural and miracles.

ARISTOTELIAN THOUGHT—named after Aristotle, is the Western approach.

- Everything is scientific and logical, with no basic parts or sub-groups that cannot be measured, explained or understood.
- The historical approach is the focus. There is a one time activity that accomplishes a purpose or goal.
- God the Father created.
- God the Son saved.
- God the Holy Spirit empowered.

This understanding is one of past-tense activity by God. This is why it is harder for Western Christians to accept the supernatural and miracles. We cannot establish a relationship with God by reason, knowledge and logic. Scripture tells us that we cannot understand spiritual things with the carnal mind. Truth is revealed by the Holy Spirit. I Thessalonians 5:23 tells us that we are composed of three parts: spirit, soul and body.

1. **Spirit**—Knows God and relates to God.
2. **Soul**—Mind, emotions, will, intellect and personality. Relates to self.

3. **Body**—Relates to the physical world.

Normally, people try to use the five physical senses of sight, smell, touch, taste and hearing, to contact, understand and relate to God. Adam and Eve did this in the Garden of Eden. We are called to use the five spiritual senses of prayer, faith, praise, revelation and the Word of God to fellowship with, understand and relate to God. We are often defeated because we are moved by physical feeling and do not pay attention to what God says.

Jesus says in John 3:3 that you must be born again. There is no such thing as a non-born again Christian. All Christians are born again or they are not Christians. To be born again spiritually is a life transforming encounter with the Living God based upon His Word. It is much more than just separating from an old life-style and trying to change.

Specific DNA Characteristics

Fruit is “A plant, crop or product; result; outcome; offspring (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).” Each of the various portions of the fruit of the Spirit requires development. These seeds of DNA, planted by the Holy Spirit, are developed through nourishment, obedience and cooperative effort with God to produce the fruit of God's character in us. This fruit is essential to our continued and intimate relationship with God, as well as our relationships with and ministry to others.

The DNA characteristics are listed in Galatians 5:22-23. So, let's take a brief look at each one.

1. **LOVE**—Love is more than a feeling. It is a choice. Agape (life-giving love) is a choice to put another person's well-being ahead of yours as husbands do for wives, parents for children and Christ for us. This love is a fruit that must be developed and grown through relationship with God the Father. When you give God priority, His presence with and in you produces love (see I Corinthians 13). It comes from God's presence because He is love.
2. **JOY**—Happiness is temporary (satisfaction) based on conditions or situations. Joy is permanent (delight and fulfillment) based on personally and intimately knowing Jesus and His promises. Nehemiah 8:10 says that the joy of the Lord is our strength. This comes from hunger and obedience. Joy is not an emotion but rather a spiritual reality (of knowing Jesus and His salvation) made evident in our lives as seen in our choices and relationships.
3. **PEACE**—Peace is not merely the absence of strife, but the presence of every good gift and every perfect gift from God. It represents wholeness and comes from being justified by faith; according to Romans 5:1 with a certainty of His promise for our future (see Jeremiah 29:11 for what God has planned for us, His children, by adoption). The desire for an inner peace is often the mysterious driving force behind people who are searching for meaning in life. It is elusive for many—in fact, probably most— people in the world because what is being tried is not from Jesus. See John 14:27 for the origin of true peace, and Philippians 4:7 for the result of peace. Romans 14:17 tells us that peace is part of the Kingdom of God.
4. **LONGSUFFERING**—Longsuffering means a long temper (as opposed to a short temper) and is associated with patience and endurance. It means that there is self restraint even when the individual is provoked. It is a quality of God, as listed in Exodus 34:6. Colossians 3:13 describes

part of the character of the New Man (one who is born again) and identifies longsuffering as one of the qualities to be directed to our fellowman. God is longsuffering toward us. Longsuffering is a reflection of love and is associated with hope and mercy because of what God can do and what He has already done for us.

5. **GENTLENESS**—Gentleness has to do with being considerate and kind and not insisting on the letter of the law. Gentleness has to do with wisdom (Matthew 10:16 and James 3:17). It comes from the Holy Spirit and reflects mildness such as parents should exercise with their children (I Thessalonians 2:7). Gentleness involves doing things in the nicest way possible. It is an absolute requirement for servants of the Lord (II Timothy 2:24).
6. **GOODNESS**—Goodness involves being in a right relationship with God, and being morally honorable and pleasing to God. It involves not only knowing the truth of God (Romans 15:14), but also doing it (Galatians 6:10, Colossians 3:12). It is the kindness of heart in action or love and holiness in action. This means someone has experienced God and is being obedient.
7. **MEEKNESS**—This describes humbleness in attitude of heart and mind as well as action. It means to be under the control of God (I Peter 3:4). It is true submission to God just as a war horse is under the control of the rider. It means that you do not struggle against or rebel against God, because you are daily dying to self, giving up pride and desiring the heart of God. It is not a weakness, but a controlled strength, like that of Jesus. It is associated with self control under the anointing of the Holy Spirit. Jesus is the Lion of the Tribe of Judah and simultaneously the Lamb of God who died for our sins. He knew when to cleanse the temple and when to lay down His life.
8. **SELF CONTROL**— First Corinthians 9:25-27 describes a rigid self control practiced by athletes with a goal of gaining the prize. Without a goal, discipline is nothing more than self-punishment. With the goal of pleasing God in spirit, soul and body, denial of self seems small because of the eternal reward. The power given to man by God can be abused and therefore demands submission and accountability. This means man's will must come under the operation of the Holy Spirit. This is a response by man to God's righteousness and gifts.
9. **FAITH**—This means to be of a firm persuasion or a conviction based upon hearing. It means there are an assurance, a trust, and a reliability. Faith comes from God and every person is given the measure of faith needed to believe that Jesus is the Christ. The main elements in faith are:
 - Firm conviction based on revelation knowledge from God (II Thessalonians 2:11-12).
 - Personal surrender to Christ (John 1:12).
 - Change in behavior inspired by surrendering to Him (II Corinthians 5:7).

There are three basic types (or stages) of faith:

1. **Measure of Faith**—basic amount of trust needed to believe in and accept Jesus Christ. This is what is needed for establishing a personal relationship with Jesus. This moves your heart to begin your spiritual journey with Jesus (Romans 12:3).
2. **Fruit of Faith**—His character in you that must be developed by obedience and love. This is what is needed for daily living, maintaining a vital relationship with God and finishing the race of faith. This moves hearts—both God's and man's (Galatians 5:22).

3. **Gift of Faith**—a gift imparted from God that is intended to be used in operation of ministry. This can move mountains and do the supernatural for God (I Corinthians 12:9). It is possible to have this gift and still miss Heaven (I Corinthians 13:2), so it is essential that we develop and maintain fruit before seeking and using gifts.

God's Directions for Being Fruitful

John 15:1-8 tells about the branch abiding in the vine and the branch bearing MUCH fruit. This fruit is normally thought to be converts or disciples but I personally believe that it means the Fruit of the Spirit. God is glorified when a believer matures in the spiritual DNA and abides in Him. To abide is to be vitally attached for life through a personal relationship and obedience. It includes continuing faithfulness, relating to others in love and making disciples.

Fruit is produced first in our own lives and then in reaching out to others. A list of the areas for being fruitful is listed in II Peter 1:4-10.

1. Faith.
2. Virtue (praise).
3. Knowledge of God.
4. Self Control (temperance).
5. Patience (endurance).
6. Holiness (Godliness).
7. Brotherly Kindness (affection).
8. Charity (love).

Pray to ABOUND in these areas and you will not be barren or unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ or His blessings as you apply them to life.

Heart not Just Head

There are two types of knowledge and it is important to know the difference. It is reported that during a sea voyage, John Wesley thought he might perish in a storm that had arisen and was naturally quite upset. He was confronted by some Moravians aboard and asked why he was afraid if he knew Jesus. Wesley's reply concerning knowing Jesus was, "Yes, He is the Second Part of the Trinity." Apparently Wesley had only head (*Logos*) knowledge of Jesus at that time, rather than heart (*Rhema*) knowledge through a personal relationship with Him. It was later that John Wesley acquired heart knowledge of Jesus through a personal conversion experience and went on to be used mightily by the Lord.

It is entirely possible to have accurate facts—head knowledge—about something and have no heart knowledge, experience or relationship. This is why reading the Bible is difficult for many. In addition to

head knowledge (which the world uses and is necessary) a person must have heart knowledge, which is Spiritual revelation based upon a personal relationship to Jesus as Lord and Savior (Matthew 16:15-17).

The head reflects a superficial knowledge while the hearts reflects a personal intimate knowledge by “operation of the Holy Spirit.” To know Him and the power of His resurrection as presented in Philippians 3:10 is the result of heart knowledge. This comes from a hunger for Jesus by making Him a priority in study, prayer and by being obedient to Him as the final authority for decision in life. The result is that you will truly “know Jesus” and fulfill the purpose He has for your life.

As part of the Covenant (the other part is making Him Lord), we commit ourselves to be under the authority of and obedient to God as He leads us by Scripture, the Holy Spirit and Revelation knowledge. The decision to be in and remain in Covenant is the most important decision you will ever make in your life because the decision you make now—as verified by your faithfulness—lasts for eternity. Once the Covenant has been cut, the journey begins to fulfill the purpose for which you were created, which is:

- To have an intimate, ongoing relationship with God through Jesus in the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To bring His Kingdom to the world in power and glory as we allow Him to work through us.
- To risk (actually trust) living in the promises and commands of God, rather than acting on head knowledge and depending on ourselves, as did Adam and Eve.

Under Authority by Choice

God favored Abraham because of his willingness to venture into the unknown by placing complete faith in God's promise. Even Abraham's character flaws were overshadowed by his obedience to God. The same is true for us today. We are in Covenant by choice and we are accepted by God. To fulfill the purpose for which we were created, we need to be under His authority to receive direction, support and power.

Being under authority to Jesus is a voluntary choice, not merely a legalistic action. You choose to be under His authority because you desire to please Him like He pleased the Father. It is possible to do the right thing for the wrong reason. In such a case God uses what is done (such as helping the needy or tithing) to help others, but the individual does not receive what God desires for him because the heart is not right (Matthew 15:8 and Mark 7:6).

Confess and Do

In Matthew 7:21, Jesus said: “Not everyone who says, Lord, Lord shall enter the Kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in Heaven.” John Bevere said, “This statement abolished our general concept and definition of who is saved. We have taught and believed that all you have to do is confess a ‘sinner's prayer,’ and you are ensured a secure place in Heaven. We have neglected or placed no emphasis on keeping His command. This counterfeit grace leads many astray, causing them to make light of obedience. Jesus said that those who will be in Heaven are those who confess and do the will of God, thus keeping the commands of God (*Under Cover*, Thomas Nelson Publishers, Nashville, Tennessee, 2001, pp.30-31).” God is telling us to stay under authority and complete the race (II Timothy 4:7, Philippians 2:16).

In Matthew 7:22, Jesus continues: “Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in your name? And then Jesus declared to them, I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.” Just as in the Book of Revelation when He talks to the Churches, so He is speaking to the Church today. He speaks to all believers. He is saying clearly that even though you honored His Word, if your heart is not right, you have no part of Him or His Kingdom. Wow! What an eye opener.

Remain Under Authority

Remaining under authority has other benefits, as well. It is a guard against:

- Deception (Galatians 3:1).
- Being a slave (II Peter 2:19).
- Rebellion (I Samuel 15:23).
- Curses (Numbers 23:8).
- The devil (James 4:7).

It is a foundation for:

- Blessings (Deuteronomy 28).
- Salvation (Matthew, 24:12-13 and Revelation 22:14).
- Spiritual power to minister (Luke 24:49 and Acts 1:4-5, 8).
- Prosperity—Having enough of everything to meet your needs with something left over to give to others—this is in all areas as indicated by the following:
 1. Spiritually (III John 2).
 2. Mentally (II Timothy 1:7 and Romans 12:2).
 3. Physically (Isaiah 53:4-5; Matthew 8:17 and I Peter 2:24).
 4. Financially (Mal. 3:10-11; Luke 6:38 and II Corinthians 9:6-15).
 5. Socially (Proverbs 3:4; Luke 2:52 and Esther 2:15).

Obstacles to Being Under Authority

The basic cause of separation from God is rebellion or lawlessness, regardless of the form that it takes. Some forms of rebellion or lawlessness that separate us from God include:

- Pride.
- Lust of the flesh.
- Love of money.
- Doubt.
- Self-sufficiency.
- Lust for power.
- A controlling spirit.
- Language—speaking worldly things instead of the Word of God.
- Unwillingness to repent.

Repentance is the beginning of where God wants us in relationship to Him. What is keeping you from Christ and being under His authority? It is essential for us to be under His authority before we can fulfill our purpose, which is to have an intimate relationship with God through Jesus in the power of the Holy Spirit and to bring His Kingdom on earth as it is in Heaven.

The Centurion Example

In Matthew 8:5-13, there is an outstanding example of being under authority. The Centurion recognized authority and willingly submitted to Jesus and his servant was healed! In Romans 13:1-7, we are commanded to be under the authority of the civil government because all authority comes from God. When it is corrupt, He will deal with it and show us how to respond if it goes against His Word.

Spiritual Authority

Jesus gave spiritual authority to believers (Matthew 28:18-20, Mark 16:15-18 and Acts 1:5,8). This authority and power is meant for ministry and service just as it was when Jesus walked with the disciples and empowered them to do miracles. You are called to continue the ministry of Jesus in the power that He had and with the results He had. This is done today by being under His authority and functioning through the power of the Holy Spirit. This is a daily and sometimes hourly process, which will definitely bring the Kingdom along with the supernatural manifested presence of God.

PRAYER

Christians are meant to pray effectively. Prayer may be the most talked about and least used element of the Christian faith. The secret of a successful Christian life, PRAYER is true heart condition and communication with God. Don't just tune out after your request. Give God time to work on your behalf. First be sure you're right with God and man, then be OPEN, HONEST and EXPECTING in prayer. All of us have been taught to pray: memorized prayers, sentence prayers, etc., but how about effectively?

All prayers are answered...yes, no, and wait. But in addition there is the response to the specific request! Numbers 23:19, praying in God's Will...I John 5:14-15, asking in God's will...prayer is two-way communication.

- I Chronicles 16:11...seek Lord and His strength.
- Matthew 7:7...ask, seek, knock
- Matthew 26:41...watch and pray...not enter temptation.
- Luke 18:1...pray and not faint.
- John 16:24...hitherto ye have asked nothing...name...
- Ephesians 6:18...praying, supplication, in Spirit
- James 5:13...afflicted? Pray! Merry? Sing!

Conditions of Successful Prayer

- II Chronicles 7:14...contrition
- Jeremiah 20:13...seek with all heart
- Mark 11:23...faith
- James 5:16...righteousness (right relationship)
- I John 3:22...obedience...receive!
- SUCCESSFUL...PRIVATE...PUBLIC...All during the day...in work, play and worship settings...prayer is always appropriate (tell exceptions). Crisis, thanksgiving, praise, joy...Jesus!

Hindrances to Prayer

- Mark 11:25-26...unforgiving spirit
- I Peter 5:7...discord in home
- Praying amiss...James 4:3
- Disobedience: secret sin, iniquity, stubbornness, self-indulgence...etc. (Israel?)
- Not expecting to receive...

Types of Prayers

Jesus prayed for results not comfort...wholeness, restoration and doneness with the Father.

- Confession...forgiveness...intercession...for others
- Comfort...in need/help
- Healing prayer...Spirit, soul, body
- Creative praying...Mark 11:22/Romans 4:17
- Unceasing prayer...I Thessalonians 5:17
- With Authority...Luke 10:19
- Audacious (ask for larger things) John 16:33
- United prayer...Acts 12:5 (unceasing)
- Importune...Luke 18:1 (never lose heart)
- Strenuous praying...Romans 15:30 (strive together)
- Praise and thanksgiving
- Conversational

The Lord's Prayer as a Model

Compare to Jesus' prayer in John 17.

- Your Kingdom come
- They Will be done/daily bread
- Forgiveness
- Guidance
- Deliverance
- Conclusion

EXPECTATIONS

- Jesus expected and received...fish in nets, withered
- Paul and Silas-Acts 16:25-31
- Acts 1:14 and Acts 2

POSITIONS OF PRAYER

There are no required or standard positions for prayer, except to be humble before God. Every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, either now or later.

- Bowing...Genesis 2:26/Exodus 4:31
- Kneeling...I Kings 8:54/Daniel 6:10/Acts 7:60
- On face...Joshua 5:14/Matthew 26:39
- Lifted hands...Psalms 141:2/I Timothy 2:8

PREPARATION IS ESSENTIAL:

- John 15:7...abide in him...ask/receive
- Confess positively...receive
- Petition...I Thessalonians 5:15 boldly
- Thanks IN all things...
- Pray and then act
- God's perfect will is good...(asking/receiving)

JESUS' PRAYER IN GETHSEMANE:

- John 17:11...be one...
- John 17:15...keep from evil one
- Sending you as disciples and then salvation by belief on His name...(means who He is and what He stands for)
- His name...(means who He is and what He stands for)

PATTERN:

- Rejoice

- Pray without ceasing
- Give thanks
- Be specific if you know for what you are praying

ANSWERS:

- Psalms 66:16-19/I John 3:1-22
- James 4:3 expect an answer?
- Pray intelligently, purposefully, Scripturally, expectantly...receive!

PRAYER DAILY:

- Morning, evening, in between...vital part of life!
- Prayer is communication with God...Isaiah 65:24
- Prayer is asking of God...Luke 11:9-10
- Prayer is intercession...Hebrews 7:25
- Purpose...Obtaining help...Hebrews 4:16
- Fulfilling joy...John 16:24
- Thanking God...Philippians 4:6-7
- Prayer of faith in Jesus name/definite
- Place:
 - In bed. Hezekiah/II Kings 20:2
 - In conflict. Jonah 2:1
 - In private. Matthew 6:6/Jesus
- Promises...II Corinthians 1:20

RESULTS:

- I Samuel 11:1-20...Hannah a son...
- Paul and Silas...deliverance...Acts 16:25-34
- Mustard seed...Matthew 17:20...grows

BINDING STRONG MAN:

- Matthew 18:18 (important)
- II Corinthians 10:4 (warfare)
- Pray: (bind Satan)
 - To the Father
 - Through the Son
 - In the Spirit
- Praying in Spirit...II Corinthians 1:20/Romans

GETTING CONNECTED

The spreading branches appeared to be flourishing, except for two that seemed to be withering and drying up. A closer look revealed that these branches were broken off and separated from the vine. Almost everyone has seen vines with little branches. When those branches are separated from the vine, they die. Why? The vine is the source of life for the branch and so it is with every person. Jesus is the Vine and we are the branches.

In John 15:1-16, Jesus talks about being CONNECTED to Him. He also speaks about ABIDING which is staying connected and living a fruitful life in His power. This basic relationship, which is essential and must be maintained, is called salvation.

Not Everyone Sees the Need to Be Connected

For most people having a personal relationship with Jesus is not a priority. Independence (self-reliance and strength to achieve goals on one's own) is a quality that is valued in our society. The concept of sin and the need to be obedient to God are either ignored or placed in the category of "religion" as something not really needed in life.

The frantic search goes on as people spend money, time and energy to find fulfillment, which is elusive and impossible outside of Christ. Establishing a relationship with Jesus is the beginning of inner-peace, fulfillment and accomplishing the divine purpose for which you were created.

Fourteen Years Is a Long Time to Run

I tried to live life on my terms from 1960 to 1974. During that time I was aware in my spirit that God was speaking to me, but I kept running hoping to find what I wanted, on my terms. I specifically remember one occasion when I was in Vietnam—the year was 1968. There was a fierce battle and a strong possibility that I could die. I remember having the thought that maybe I should have done what the Lord wanted and entered the ministry.

Immediately, a second thought followed. It was not particularly commendable, but it was at least honest, as I understood the situation. I said out loud to God during the attack, “There won't be a battlefield conversion because I'd rather die than be a pastor—my heart is not right for it.”

The Lord spoke audibly to me, “You are not going to die, in fact you will not even be hurt.” My response was definitely not one of gratitude as I said, “I don't care, I still won't do it.” It would be five more intensely miserable years without peace before I made the vital choice.

Another time the Lord spoke to me when I was in Germany and the Chaplain asked me to be the head usher for chapel. I thought, “Why not?” I was “hiding in the Church” and it was a simple task.

Another time, I was asked to teach a youth class on Sunday because the teacher was absent. With no way out I grudgingly said I would. When the day came, it was a total disaster because I was under such conviction that I could not even pray, much less teach.

There were other encounters with God during these years, but I chose to discount or ignore them even though they were increasingly difficult and uncomfortable. One such occasion was in 1972 when, upon returning to the United States, my wife and I presented our children for baptism. As I stood in the front of the Church holding my son and my wife stood holding our daughter, the presence of God was so strong I almost cried. If I could have left the Church I would have because God wanted to know about my relationship to Him. I remember telling Him, “You can have my family and children. I present them to You but you still can't have me. I'm not the right one for the job. I know my heart and I'm not preacher material.”

God asked me a question that was so clear, “Do you have better judgment than I do?” Since I thought I knew my heart, I almost told Him “yes”—but didn't—and chose to continue to run for yet another year.

During these years, I tried everything I could to satisfy the inner void and hunger, but nothing worked. Even though I had succeeded in some areas, at least by the world's standards, and had a wonderful family, I still lacked the true peace and fulfillment that come only from a relationship with Jesus.

HOW GLAD AND GRATEFUL I AM THAT GOD DID NOT QUIT ON ME. He began to show me, line upon line and precept upon precept (Isaiah 28:10), that I was called to be ME and OBEY Him and He would do the rest! Through the years of ministry which included some trials, tribulations and needs that I certainly couldn't fill, GOD HAS BEEN FAITHFUL in supplying every need physically as well as spiritually. Hallelujah! It all began with a decision to respond to Him and trust Him. Let's take a look at how you can make a decision to trust Him.

Let's Get Started

God is in the now. He is the great “I AM”, Who is present tense. The Name of God is found in Exodus 3:14-15: YHWH. It is future tense for “I will be.”

He is the God of the present whether it was in the past, today or the future. He is alive and active in His creation. Believe the Word of God that you are special and precious to Him and that He wants to give you the best.

God did not create any junk. You were created in His image! Accept His offer of life abundant and life eternal (John 10:10) beginning now!

ABIDING IN CHRIST

John 15:1-17 tells of abiding in the Vine, who is Jesus. To abide means to continue, remain, dwell, or live in. The resurrection is a link that reminds us of the inseparable love of God. Celebrate and share the Risen Lord with a waiting world. Do not be fearful. He commands us to free the captives.

Abide...continue by sharing the risen Christ with a waiting world...through:

1. BEING SENSITIVE TO “TEACHABLE MOMENTS” (Acts 8:26-35)
 - a. Inquisitive nature
 - b. Spiritual gifts
 - c. Teachable moments...receptive due to circumstances
 - d. Be sensitive to others
 - i. Philip to Ethiopian
 - ii. Stephen to people who stoned him
 - e. Soil of Spiritual life...(how's yours?). How's yours? Explain!
2. SPIRITUAL MOTIVATION (Acts 8:36-40)
 - a. Ethiopian
 - b. Man on pallet
 - c. Leper
 - d. Mary Magdalene
 - e. Ethiopian...
3. REALIZE NEED FOR SPIRITUAL NOURISHMENT (John 15:1-8)
 - a. Needs...spiritually
 - b. United-totally
 - c. Vine/branch (vs.10)...abide
 - d. Command to produce...(vs. 8. 16) keys...
4. REPEAT CLEANSING OF SELF IN SERVICE (John 15:1-9)
 - a. Unnecessary

- b. Unacceptable
- c. Choices
- d. Habits
- e. Glorify God in fruitful discipleship

Basis of abiding is LOVE, so trust totally in the Lord and place your dependence upon Christ Jesus. I John 4:7-8 says, "beloved let us love one another." Love overwhelms everything. God abides in you through Christ in the power of the Holy Spirit.

- Expel lesser loyalties
- Expel lesser affections

The Risen Lord is resident in our spirits and reigns in us. He perfects our character and moves to action. Abide in the Lord and continue in putting the Word into practice

Chapter 4 Orthodox Christianity Questions

1. Orthodox Christianity is:

2. The Apostle's Creed is often accepted as a _____ statement of Christian _____.

3. There are _____ Bible statements in the Apostle's creed that _____ orthodox beliefs that most protestants have in common.

4. The basis for belief rests on three things a) _____ b) _____ c) _____

5. The Bible (Scripture) is Divinely inspired and authoritative according to _____.

6. It is essential that professing Christians accept the _____ (Father, Son, and Holy Ghost)

7. Every person needs to have the _____ filled by a relationship to God through Jesus in the power of the holy Spirit.

8. To _____ the virgin birth is to say _____ is wrong which means that Jesus could not be Savior.

9. The resurrection is _____ by secular history and is the foundation of the Christiana faith.

10. The Holy Spirit is God working _____ and _____ us today.

11. Doctrine means a _____.
12. The three types of doctrine are a) _____ b) _____
and c _____.
13. To verify Bible doctrine ask:
- a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
 - d. _____
 - e. _____
14. Holy Communion is also called _____.
15. Understanding and practice of it _____.
16. Water Baptism is also a _____
17. A sacrament is a _____ act.
18. There are Biblical foundations for _____ and
_____.
19. Remember, God is not a _____ but looks at the
_____.
20. New birth means _____ life in _____ to Jesus.
21. Relationship is not by reason, logic or knowledge but by the _____.
22. Man is made of three parts:
- a. _____ knows God and relations to God
 - b. _____ mind, emotions, will, intellect and personality-relates to
self.

c. _____ relates to physical world.

23. Five natural senses are:

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

e. _____

24. Five spiritual senses are:

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

e. _____

25. There is no such thing as a non-_____ again Christian.

26. To be born-again is a life-_____ experience not intellect, education or doctrine.

27. By our words we are either _____ or _____.

28. God wants control of your _____

29. God will have control of your mouth if he has control of your _____.

30. What do you _____ with your mouth? _____ or defeat? _____ or the world?

31. You are called to live in the _____ of the world of the Holy Spirit.

32. Many people do not have

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

33. The _____ is where Jesus lived as verified by signs, wonders and transformation. (John 5:19, 30)

34. The fourth dimension is activated by our _____ of the Word.

Body

1. In I Corinthians 3:16-17 it says your body is _____.

It is the house where the real you, spirit, lives.

2. God's _____ lives in you.

3. Your body also houses your _____.

4. Your soul is the part that enables reasoning and choices.

It connects you to this _____ and opens the door to the _____ . It can be thought of as a door way and the choice is yours as to what you open up to.

The soul is the meeting point of the _____ and _____ .

5. The soul doesn't contact God...the _____ does.

Spirit

1. The spirit places you in relationship to God. You must have the _____ presence.

2. In Genesis 3:22-24 Adam and Eve were forever _____ from the garden. In Genesis 3:8, all future people are born devoid of spiritual life and must be _____.

Trinity

1. The orthodox faith has taught God reveals himself as _____, _____, _____.
2. These are called the _____.
3. Without believing in the _____, you cannot be Christian
4. These three _____ differ according to _____ and _____.
5. The Father is Creator and Ruler...God _____ us.
6. The Son is the Savior...God _____ us.
7. The Holy Spirit is Gods continuing Presence...God _____ us.
8. The Trinity may be thought of as H²O in the form of _____, _____, and _____.
9. In Luke 3:21-22 you will see three _____ present just as you did in Creation in Genesis 1:26.

God

1. The first person of the Godhead is the _____.
2. The Bible never attempts to _____ His existence.
It states: (Read Genesis 1:1)
3. Hebrews 1:1-3 tells we know God by His _____.
4. God the Father has absolute _____.

5. The four qualities of God are: Omnipresent _____, Omnipotent _____, Omniscient _____, Immutable _____.
6. I Thessalonians 1:9 tells us that God has _____.
7. God has no equal. Satan is the opposite of _____ the Archangel.

Son

1. The second person of the Godhead is the Son who is _____.
2. He was God in the _____.
3. Luke 2:52 tells us that Jesus developed in what four ways?
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
 - d. _____
4. II Corinthians 5:21 tells us that Jesus did what for us?

5. We know from Scripture that Jesus is _____ and sits at the right hand of the Father as our High Priest.

Holy Spirit

1. The Holy Spirit or Holy Ghost is the third person of the Godhead who lives _____ us.
2. Luke 1:35 tells us possesses the power of the _____.
3. I Corinthians 2:10-11 says the Holy Spirit searches _____ and _____.

4. I Corinthians 6:19-20 tells us that one of the most important functions of the Holy Spirit is to _____ believers and _____ them to live a life pleasing to God.
5. John 16:7-8 tells four functions of the Holy Spirit are
- a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
 - d. _____
6. Acts 1:8 tells us that the Holy Spirit is the Source of _____.

CHAPTER 5

PENTECOSTAL CHRISTIANITY

During my years in high school and college, I was almost consumed by my effort to get stronger through weight training. I believed it would help me excel in the Decathlon (a track and field event). I ate the correct foods and supplements (there were no steroids in use that I was aware of at the time) and spent hours lifting weights. I tried “bulking up” by lifting fairly light weights with a high number of repetitions.

After talking to a weight-training coach, I tried “power lifting,” which consisted of heavy weights with fewer repetitions. I found that there was a great difference between “strength” and “power.” Strength is the state of being developed or strong. It is the source of or potential for power or force. Power, on the other hand, is strength exerted to perform effectively. Strength, in a nutshell, is potential (training) but power is active (use). It is this active power that enables us to achieve desired results.

People seek power in the world today to be able to reach personal goals. Some examples are:

- Physical power for personal participation in sports and athletic competition.
- Power in business through knowledge of facts.
- Power in relationships through knowing the right people.
- Power to control or manipulate other people.
- Power in religion through academic degrees to the exclusion of anointing.
- Power in politics by membership in clubs, lodges, political parties and even accepted religious groups.
- Power through political correctness by using inclusive language regardless of what is morally or spiritually correct (the result is compromise of both integrity and beliefs).
- Power in finances by acquiring or controlling large amounts of money or having the support of wealthy people.

The strength and power needed to live as Christ calls us to live is not available through any of the means listed above. Neither does it come from horoscopes, tarot cards, séances, necromancy (attempting to contact the dead—a popular TV show, “Crossing Over,” attempts to give credibility to this detestable practice), psychic hotlines, perverted religious practices or any other occult means.

While some occult power is real and works to a limited extent (as with Pharaoh’s magicians), it is a dangerous, pale, weak and temporary imitation of what God offers to the Christian. Do not seek power from any source other than God and do not seek power at all for the wrong reason. Seek it as a means of fulfilling the purpose for which God called you, to bring His Kingdom and to Glorify God.

The need for power does indeed exist in life, but receiving it begins with salvation, develops through empowerment, and continues through the anointing. Power begins with salvation, which is a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Salvation is based on our need and it results in strength, through His indwelling presence (John 3:3 and II Corinthians 12:9).

Power for the Christian develops through the Baptism with the Holy Spirit. This empowering is a release or overflowing of the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. This is based on our obedience to God and it results in our having supernatural power and authority available for ministry (Acts 1:5, 8).

Spiritual power continues through the anointing, which is an ongoing covering of His Manifest Presence. This is based on fellowship and it results in a lifestyle of intimacy with God and supernatural ministry for Him with mankind (I John 2:20, 27 and I Peter 2:9).

Power is God's, not ours, and He alone is our Source of it. Acts 17:28 is clear: "In Him we live and move and have our being."

We are dependent on His presence and power as seen in creation, life and ministry. He is not only sovereign, but also personal and wants us to receive promises according to His Covenant, whether it is life eternal (John 3:3, 5), life abundant (John 10:9-10), blessings (Deuteronomy 28) or spiritual power (Acts 1:5,8). Whether it is salvation, Baptism with the Holy Spirit or anointing, it is our responsibility to choose to receive and act on it if we are to live to the fullest, fulfill our purpose in life and bring His Kingdom.

Definition

The word empower means "To invest with legal power; authorize." Invest is defined as "To furnish with authority or power; to install in office; inaugurate(*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002)." So, to be empowered is to be furnished with legal power.

This power is granted by an authority (such as the government) to an individual (such as a policeman) for the purpose of serving or achieving a goal (such as protection). The individual is acting under the authority and in the power of the government (Romans 13:5).

Just as this is true for the physical world, so it is true in the spiritual world. Every believer is called to be furnished with authority and power to be the most effective possible in serving God and bringing His Kingdom. We can either try to serve in our own power and intellect or we can choose to be under the covering, protection and direction of the Holy Spirit and function in supernatural power.

Misunderstanding

The Baptism with the Holy Spirit is a term that is not understood by many Christians (some do not even believe or accept that it is valid). Many of those who say they understand seem to have different perspectives.

Classical Pentecostals (such as Assembly of God, Pentecostal Holiness and Four-Square Gospel) will tell you that the primary evidence of the Baptism with the Holy Spirit is "speaking in tongues."

Others (such as Baptists and Presbyterians) will tell you that to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit is to be filled with the Spirit and that they were filled when they were saved .

Still others (such as Methodists and Nazarenes) will tell you that it is a second work of grace, similar to sanctification, but you don't need to speak in tongues .

Finally, there is the position that says that the Baptism with the Holy Spirit is necessary for a Christian to maximize his or her spiritual potential because it is the Source of power for Christian service. What is truly needed is for us to pay more attention to the directions of Jesus about what God desires, rather than debating whether to approve, accept, explain or use what He says is necessary and available.

Three Baptisms

We are told that there is more than one baptism (Hebrews 6:1-4). I have found three, as follow:

1. **BAPTISM WITH WATER** is a sign of regeneration and relationship to the Lord. This is an act of obedience after becoming a Christian. Baptism is an event in which the believer publicly professes Christ. The Holy Spirit came to indwell the individual when he or she originally accepted Jesus as Savior (John 3:3,5). Some people say, "I have Jesus in my heart."
2. **BAPTISM WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT** occurs when a believer recognizes the need for spiritual power for ministry and asks for it to be released (Luke 24:49 and Acts 1:5,8). Some incorrectly say, "Now I have the Holy Ghost." Actually, the Holy Spirit now has you! He was dwelling inside you from the time you were born again. Your cup was full, so-to-speak. The Baptism with the Holy Spirit is the experience of having your cup go from full to overflowing.
3. **BAPTISM WITH FIRE** is the refining and maturity process through which Christians must pass as they develop in service. This is an ongoing process as we get into a more intimate relationship with our Heavenly Father. It is a supernatural burning away of the chaff of our pride and other aspects of sinful nature that try to hang around in our lives even after we have been born again and Baptized with the Holy Spirit.

Pattern

This sequence of baptisms is seen in the water baptism of Jesus and the time immediately following it. In Matthew 3 and Luke 4 we have the record of the baptism of our Lord and in both instances the sequence is the same:

Jesus was baptized in water by John the Baptist (literally, "Baptizer") and this was an outward sign to the world of His commitment and relationship to God the Father. The sign of this is water.

After Jesus was baptized and came up out of the water, He was baptized with the Spirit. The spiritual sign of this was the dove. It was confirmed by the voice of God the Father.

The Baptism with Fire is when God consumes our carnal nature and replaces it with His holy nature. Jesus went into the wilderness and encountered temptation. He overcame Satan with the Word of God and the power of the Spirit. The sign of this is trust and obedience made manifest in daily life.

This pattern, or sequence, was true in the early Church and should be true for us today. One of the reasons that more is not written or recorded about being baptized with the Holy Spirit is that it was a common experience as part of the faith. Jesus was the example of it and then He commanded that believers receive the experience before becoming witnesses (Acts 1:8). This is not an option. It is a command and is an essential element of the Christian life.

In the Old Testament, the Spirit of God came upon the prophets and the prophet spoke the message or acted for God. The Holy Spirit did not live in man, but was external. In the New Testament, after the resurrection of our Lord (John 20:22), the Holy Spirit lived inside of believers as a Source of direction and spiritual life. The Church was actually born on Easter Sunday when, after the resurrection, Jesus breathed on His followers and said: “Receive the Holy Spirit (John 20:22).”

On the Day of Pentecost, the Holy Spirit came upon believers as He did on prophets in the Old Testament, but it was for the purpose of empowering spiritually, as Jesus had promised. The power remained dormant for a while (they were still afraid in the Upper Room), but it had been released and made available for use through obedience. They were supernaturally equipped for ministry and you can be, as well, if you will request it and obey.

Purpose

The purpose of Baptism with the Holy Spirit is to equip the believer through spiritual, supernatural empowering for witnessing and bringing the Kingdom of God on earth as it is in Heaven (Acts 1:8).

In the Book of Luke, the author uses “baptized with the Spirit” and “filled with the Spirit” interchangeably. In Acts, Jesus says, “baptized with the Holy Spirit” (Acts 1:5). To be accurate, “infilling” is when the Holy Spirit comes inside the person to live. This occurs once—when you receive Christ and are born again through spiritual birth.

To ask to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit is to request that the power of God be activated in your life for ministry. It involves offering yourself as a vessel through whom it will flow. This happens only one time.

To be “filled with the Spirit” is to come to the Lord daily for renewal, strength and direction in ministry. This happens daily and is a matter of keeping current in hearing and obeying the Lord.

To be “anointed” is sometimes mistakenly interchanged with the term, “Baptism with the Holy Spirit.” The mighty Baptism with the Holy Spirit equips the believer with the necessary supernatural power for ministry. Anointing (see Chapter 17) is the ability to live and function under the authority, power and Manifest Presence of God. It comes from “being with Jesus” (Acts 4:13).

Process

The process of being Baptized with the Holy Spirit is identical to salvation. While there are steps, there is no legalistic language required—it is the intent of the heart before the Lord that is important. The major difference is that the individual believer asks for spiritual power and gifts for use in ministry and bringing the Kingdom of God, rather than a personal relationship with the Lord, since the individual already has such a relationship.

1. Recognize the need for power other than your own.

2. Recognize Jesus as the Source.
3. Ask Him for His promise of the Holy Spirit in power.
4. Thank Him for granting it (this is done by faith just the same as salvation is accepted by faith).

Primary Evidence

Following this experience there will be a physical manifestation at some point. You receive by faith and not by feeling. Some people have said, "I don't feel baptized in the Holy Spirit." Others have said, "When is it ever going to happen?" Another said, "I haven't spoken in tongues yet." For still another there is the expectation of "being slain (or resting) in the Spirit." None of these is proof. It makes no difference whether you stand still, are slain in the Spirit, pray in tongues, cry, or whatever other experience is possible; these are after-effects, not evidence.

"Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen (Hebrews 11:1)."

You receive by faith. After this, when you act in obedience, God will manifest Himself through you supernaturally, as identified in what are called "spiritual gifts."

The primary evidence of an individual's being a Christian is peace (Romans 14:17). The primary evidence of a believer being Baptized with the Holy Spirit is power. The primary evidence of a believer in relation to others is the love of God reflected through the fruit of the Spirit.

The Baptism with the Holy Spirit is a normal part of the Christian life. This is very noticeable when you visit another country and believers there do not know enough not to ask for and receive it. In the United States there seems to be a block concerning this experience which is a necessity for effective ministry and witnessing. The empowering is spiritual, not intellectual. It comes through total dependence upon the Lord and obedience to His Word.

The Baptism with the Holy Spirit means that the Spirit comes upon you in order that you might receive the release of the indwelling power of the Holy Spirit, Who lives in you. It is for use in:

- Worship (and praise)
- Witness (evangelistic outreach)
- Warfare (spiritual offensive against demonic forces)
- Work (acts of service in ministry)

If a person is not baptized with the Spirit, for whatever reason, he or she is certainly not "second class," but will function at less than optimum efficiency in the service of our Lord and will experience a lesser degree of the abundant life. The Baptism with the Holy Spirit is not a "badge of honor" or a "sign of maturity," but rather an act of obedience—serving and pleasing the Lord. This wonderful experience brings with it additional responsibility and accountability.

Gifts (Tools)

My son and I were working on a project and he asked for a particular tool that I did not have. He said that we would have to “make do” by another means if we wanted to finish the project. We completed the project using the means that we had available, and while the project was by no means “shabby,” it did not have the precision that the other tools would have produced. On another occasion, a specific tool that was needed was not available, so the job could not be completed.

It is the same in spiritual matters. You can try to accomplish a task with natural skills rather than spiritual ones. You may make a little headway, but you will not accomplish what you could or should if you had the right tools. When operating in the Kingdom of God, you need the right spiritual tools for the job and they are called “spiritual gifts.” These “spiritual gifts” are part of the equipping of the saints to make disciples, grow the Church and bring the Kingdom on earth as it is in Heaven.

Definition

C. Peter Wagner has the best definition of “spiritual gift” that I have found: “A spiritual gift is a special attribute given by the Holy Spirit to every member of the Body of Christ according to God’s grace for use within the context of the Body (*Your Spiritual Gifts can Help Your Church Grow*, Regal Books, Glendale, California, 1979, p. 42.)”

Spiritual gifts do not originate within the individual. They come from God. In fact, Jesus, in Ephesians 4:8, is identified as the Source of these gifts. Manifested gifts reveal Christ in His Body. It is the same today as it was yesterday and as it will be tomorrow. The spiritual gifts are actually supernatural abilities granted by God for use in ministry to bring His Kingdom and free captives (those who are in spiritual bondage). This is because human talent is not adequate for the spiritual ministry entrusted to the Church and for which it is commissioned (Matthew 28:18-20).

This commissioning was not given to an organization or structure but to living, breathing human beings. It is these individuals who constitute the Church—the Body of Christ—and it is these individuals whom God uses to reach the world and spread the Good News.

Just as God called and empowered Moses (Exodus 3:4), or Saul of Tarsus (Acts 9:15-16) or the disciples on Pentecost, so He does with believers today. Throughout Scripture, God has called individuals from all walks of life into ministry. Whether it was the prophets in the Old Testament or the disciples in the New Testament, their backgrounds were quite varied, ranging from shepherds to fishermen, and all were laypersons (not pastors) who were anointed with the Spirit of God. God the Holy Spirit is the One Who enables believers to continue the ministry of the Lord Jesus in the same power the Lord Jesus displayed and with the same results He obtained! He is the same today as He was then.

The enabling begins when people experience a personal relationship with Jesus Christ (Acts 2:38-39) and continue to witness after they are empowered (Acts 1:4-5, 7-8). The witnesses referred to in Acts 1 are all believers in the Body of Christ and include the five fold ministries found in Ephesians 4:11, but are not limited to it exclusively.

Settling the Debate

Some scholars believe that certain gifts are natural and others are spiritual. This is true in a general sense, in that everything given to us by God has been given voluntarily and without consideration or request of compensation. Natural talents, skills and abilities come within this understanding. Spiritual gifts are different.

There are individuals and groups who believe that all or part of the spiritual gifts ceased when the apostles died, because they were needed as credentials for the apostles, but are no longer needed as outward signs to confirm the Christian faith. The belief that all or part of the spiritual gifts ceased with the apostles (this position cannot be Biblically supported) is called dispensationalism. "The intellectual center of this effort is in Dallas Theological Seminary, an interdenominational school that looks with disfavor on the Pentecostal/Charismatic movement of recent decades (C. Peter Wagner, *Your Spiritual Gifts Can Help Your Church Grow*, Regal Books, Glendale, California, 1979, p. 22)."

The Holy Spirit has been a vital part of the growth and development of the Church, but the early Church had more to say about discipline and heresy (denial of essential doctrine) than it did about "gifts." One of the primary reasons for this is that gifts were very common, and therefore not as controversial as they can be today. What follows is one author's opinion:

In fact, there is evidence from the second century that the charismata were so widely accepted and practiced that was unnecessary to defend their use or mention their occurrence. Therefore, the omission of the charismata in the writings may indicate that the gifts were functioning so smoothly in the life of the Church that there was no need to write about them. Even if one concedes that the gifts became less emphasized as the Church developed, it does not suggest that they were spurned as untrue, false or discordant (Mark Randall Hall, *Glossolalia as Past Phenomena: Occurrences of Tongues-Speech During First and Second Centuries*, (M.A. Thesis, Oral Roberts University, 1989).

John 10:27 clearly states: "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me."

Christians have a Biblical right and need to hear a certain, clear message from God, whether or not man views it as controversial. It is an established fact that spiritual gifts were operative in the early Church and that the supernatural was a vital part of the community of faith. The same should be true for the Church today. It is time that we, as believers, accept the authority of the Word, study and walk closely with Jesus (Acts 4:13).

Priesthood of Believers

At Mt. Sinai, before giving the Ten Commandments to Moses, God said the following concerning the Hebrew people: "Now therefore, if you will obey My voice and keep My Covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. And you shall be to Me a Kingdom of priests and a holy nation (Exodus 19:5-6)."

The people were a holy nation and the priests represented the people before God. This relationship with God is continued today as believers have a relationship with Him through the person of Jesus Christ. The Spirit of Christ, Who lives in believers, is the basis for ministry in the power of the Holy Spirit. This was true in the Apostle Peter's day as he spoke to the Christians who were dispersed in various countries of the world: "You also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ (I Peter 2:5)."

The Spirit of Christ lives in those who believe today as surely as He did in the saints of the past. He continues to be the source of power for ministry. The specific privileges and responsibilities of believers, as part of the priesthood of believers, are clear: “But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God that you may declare the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His wonderful light (I Peter 2:9).”

Today, the priesthood of believers is normally identified in the nomenclature, “discipleship.” Disciples minister because Jesus is the Source of commissioning and empowering and this has not changed. Jesus is quite clear about the believer’s source of strength and life as well as what is expected of a disciple. A mandate was given to disciples to abide in Christ and to produce much fruit: “Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. I am the vine and you are the branches. He who abides in Me and I in him, bears much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing. By this is My Father glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be my disciples (John 15:4-5, 8).”

No fruit can be produced without the equipping and power of God which comes from abiding in the Vine (John 15). This is true whether it is the fruit (His nature, Galatians 5:22-23) inside or fruit (making disciples, Matthew 28:18-20) outside. Both the equipping and the power include—but is not limited to—what we call today, “spiritual gifts.” As an important part of the royal priesthood, you have not only the inner spiritual quality of Jesus, but also the power to minister, as a witness, to the entire world.

For All Believers

This equipping is available to disciples throughout all ages, and is the basis for all ministry, whether by lay persons or clergy. The pastor is ordained and placed in the Church to lead and equip (Ephesians 4:11) and lay persons (all the ministers who are non-ordained, Colossians 1:24-25) are to minister as priests before God (Revelation 1:6; I Peter 2:9). According to Romans 12:6-8, I Corinthians 12:28 and Ephesians 4:11, all in the Body of Christ (believers) have been endowed with spiritual gifts by the Holy Spirit. The purpose is to enable them to minister, and bring the Kingdom of God and to “edify the Body of Christ” (Ephesians 4:12).

Gifts and Manifestations

In I Corinthians 12, the words normally used are, “Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren,” when, in fact, the Apostle Paul was speaking about how spiritual matters were seen or made visible. In some translations, it says, “spiritual matters.” Other translations say, “manifestations,” but really, the most correct is “spirituals.” What it amounts to is that people had encountered supernatural events (both good and bad) and the Apostle Paul was giving specific instructions about identifying spiritual activity as it came from the Lord and how it was to be identified and used in ministry to build up the Body of Christ.

I believe that—to be Biblically correct—there is really only one gift and that is the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:38) Who has many manifestations. I Corinthians 12:4 says: “There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.” So, as we take a look at what are commonly called “spiritual gifts,” we are actually looking at the spiritual activity or manifestation of the presence of the Holy Spirit at work through believers.

Receiving and Activating

Spiritual gifts come from the Holy Spirit, Who indwells believers (with all of His potential), when they accept Christ (Acts 2:38; I Peter 4:10) and are Baptized with the Holy Spirit. The spiritual gifts are made manifest (visible) when we act in obedience to what the Lord is telling us. These spiritual gifts are available to all believers and for use in daily life and ministry.

Types and Number

The most common way in which spiritual gifts are categorized by Classical Pentecostals is the list of nine gifts in I Corinthians 12:8-10:

- Motivational (Exhortation) Gifts—Wisdom, Word of Knowledge and Faith.
- Manifestation (Utterance) Gifts—Prophecy, Tongues and Interpretation.
- Miracle (Power) Gifts—Miracles, Healing and Discerning of Spirits.

While these are correct, the list is incomplete. Every believer needs to recognize and utilize spiritual gifts, so there needs to be further study and examination. C. Peter Wagner (*Your Spiritual Gifts Can Help Your Church Grow*, Regal Books, Glendale, California, 1979, pp. 59-60, 62-63, 73.) gives the most comprehensive study I have found:

- Prophecy (preaching, inspired utterance)—Romans 12.
- Service (ministry)—Romans 12.
- Teaching—Romans 12.
- Exhortation (stimulating faith, encouraging)—Romans 12.
- Giving (contributing, generosity, sharing)—Romans 12.
- Leadership (authority, ruling, administration)—Romans 12.
- Mercy (sympathy, comfort to the sorrowing, showing kindness)—Romans 12.
- Wisdom—I Corinthians 12.
- Knowledge (studying, speaking with knowledge)—I Corinthians 12.
- Faith—I Corinthians 12.
- Healing—I Corinthians 12.
- Miracles (doing great deeds)—I Corinthians 12.
- Discerning of Spirits (discrimination in spiritual matters)—I Corinthians 12.
- Tongues (speaking in languages never learned, ecstatic utterance)—I Corinthians 12.

- Interpretation of tongues—I Corinthians 12.
- Apostle—I Corinthians 12.
- Helps—I Corinthians 12.
- Administration (governments, getting others to work together)—I Corinthians 12.
- Evangelist—Ephesians 4.
- Pastor (caring for God’s people)—Ephesians 4.
- Celibacy—I Corinthians 7:7.
- Voluntary poverty—I Corinthians 13:3.
- Martyrdom—I Corinthians 13:3.
- Hospitality—I Peter 4:9.
- Missionary work—Matthew 28:18-20.
- Intercession—Matthew 28:18-20.
- Exorcism—Matthew 28:18-20.

Use

In all, Wagner identifies 27 different spiritual gifts, each of which is intended to be used to build the Body of Christ and to bring the Kingdom. The gifts are to be used within the Church setting first and then in the community. The use of gifts enables the individual believer to be more effective in service and ministry. They always glorify God and help mature the Church. Spiritual gifts are not a badge of honor or prestige, but rather “supernatural tools” of ministry for the Lord Jesus to be used as He intended.

In addition to power for ministry identification, the use of spiritual gifts provides the individual with a Biblically healthy self-esteem, true humility as he or she realizes that all are equally important to God. The use of spiritual gifts also results in unity in working with others and gratitude for the opportunity for increased effectiveness in ministry. If you are not using your spiritual gift(s), you are “quenching the Spirit” by using only your natural abilities and not the supernatural resources God has given you. Reasons for not using them range from a lack of understanding to fear. You may choose to begin using them at any point, thus increasing your effectiveness and giving more glory to God.

Accountability

Romans 14:12 tells us: “So then each of us shall give account of himself to God.”

This is true whether we are dealing with natural talents (Matthew 25:14-30), spiritual gifts (I Peter 4:10) or life and opportunities for ministry (Hebrews 9:27). We are stewards of all that God has given us and must use the gifts to the most effective extent possible and glorify God (I Corinthians 4:2). This means that every believer needs to know which gift or gifts he or she has been given for use in ministry. Sometimes there is what Wagner calls a “gift-mix,” in which it is possible for more than one gift to be in operation. An example might be the pastor/teacher combination. The gifts function based on circumstances and need.

I, like Wagner, believe that once a person has a spiritual gift, it is for lifetime possession and use (Romans 12:4). This is your primary, but not exclusive gift, because you may have a gift-mix or be multi-gifted. If this is true, then the gifts compliment each other for maximum efficiency. Your primary gift is actually what might be called the “office” from which you function throughout your life.

Further, I believe that it is possible for every believer to use any gift temporarily on the basis of need, as the Spirit wills. If the person with the spiritual gift needed is not present and you are present, then God will use you! This gift is what I call a “role” gift, from which you function on an as-needed basis, determined by God.

Regardless of the number of gifts, they still exist and are intended to be in use for the Lord. Identify or recognize your spiritual gift(s) through prayer and taking a spiritual gift inventory, such as the one used by Kenneth Cain Kinghorn, entitled, *Discovering Your Spiritual Gifts: A Personal Method*, which is published by Zondervan (Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1981).

Once you have identified your gift(s) and put them into use, you will have the gift(s) confirmed by the Body of Christ. This means that they are used first within the Church and are verified as being valid.

Step out and put the spiritual gifts into action as God opens the door—don't hesitate or wait. God gave them to you and the Body of Christ confirmed it and now BOTH EXPECT to see you use it! Begin by asking your pastor to provide and support a ministry time in Church then be sensitive to the Holy Spirit and respond boldly in the community as God leads.

In an effort to communicate my feelings to my wife, Joyce, I SPOKE. Then I DREW CARTOONS. I went on to a PRINTED card. I continued my effort with FLOWERS. Finally, I gave her a hug and a kiss! The common thread in all these efforts is that I utilized every form of “language” that I knew to express my feelings. I progressed in intensity with each effort until I was sure that she understood, because she is very special to me. I was passionate about getting the message across.

It is the same with God. Sometimes He calls us to change languages to get the message across. As believers, we need to be passionate about God and serving Him. Sometimes there is a need to “change languages” and in the Christian faith, people call this “speaking in tongues.” There are several types that are not recognized or utilized as they should be. In each instance, “tongues” communicates beyond the ability of our natural language, English, because it is Spirit controlled, not brain controlled.

The Tongue

The tongue is a part of the body that is designed to produce verbal communication. It is either controlled by the brain or it is controlled by the Spirit. In either case, the deciding factor is the “soul,” which is the mind, emotions, will and intellect. A conscious choice is made to respond with the natural or the Spirit.

If the choice is to respond in the natural, then the brain begins transmission, because the soul has decided this is the language to be used. This is the normal process in daily life. No words can be spoken without an act of will. If the words are in one's native language, in this case English, and are in obedience to the Lord, the person is being "led" by the Spirit and communicates in the natural language. This is what happens most of the time. The tongue speaks words, as processed and directed by the brain, and approved by the soul.

If the choice is to respond in the Spirit, then the brain ceases to process as it naturally does and the Spirit of God takes direct control. The words are then spoken by the tongue. The soul has given control to the Spirit, by choice, rather than to the brain.

Once again, regardless of the type of tongue—natural or Spirit—the individual chooses to speak or not to speak. No one ever speaks because he or she is "over-powered." God will not "over-power" you—even if you are in awe of Him—because He has given us a free will. He is a gentleman and will not make a choice for us. The devil cannot "overpower" a believer and make him speak, because the soul is the deciding factor.

Remember that you are responsible for your own choices concerning speech:

- To speak or not to speak.
- To be "led" by the Spirit and speak in English.
- To be "directed by the Spirit" and speak in another tongue or language. This, in effect, is allowing the Holy Spirit to speak through you with your tongue, but speaking His words.

Natural Speech

Natural speech occurs when an individual speaks in a native or natural earthly language to communicate. The brain processes the words to be spoken, but the soul determines what is spoken. The words are either in line with God's Word or in line with the world. The soul is the mind, emotions, will and intellect. It is the part of you that God placed there so that you would make voluntary choices rather than be like a puppet or an animal. Most of the time, animals react by instinct, but man is intended to respond by using the soul to make a choice. This choice is either for God or for self (Genesis 1-3).

The Word of God is life and health to those who listen and obey (Proverbs 4:20-22). If we do not bridle our tongue and bring it, by choice, under God's control, it brings destruction (James 3:6, 8) and we deceive ourselves (James 1:26). Just as surely as we act on what we believe, we also speak what we believe. God told the Israelites that His Word was in their mouths and hearts and that He was setting both life and death before them (Deuteronomy 31: 14-15.19). The choice was theirs. He gives us the same choice of life and death by what we speak and what we obey. This begins with: "Bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ (II Corinthians 10:5)."

If this is not done, then it is "iniquity," and the thought leads to action or "transgression," which is going knowingly against God's Word and is a form of rebellion. This rebellion is based on choice and is called sin. My personal acrostic for sin is:

S-eparation

I-ndifference

N-eglect

This acrostic perfectly describes the sinful attitude toward God and His Word. The result is spiritual death.

Spiritual Speech

In I Corinthians 2:10-14, the Apostle Paul talks about “spiritual speech,” which was declaring in the natural tongue the spiritual revelation of God. Acts 4:24-31 describes Peter’s prayer and being filled with the Holy Spirit. He immediately testified with boldness. This testimony, to be effective in reaching people, would have to be in the natural language, even though it was received by Spiritual revelation. This is also described as “being fervent in the Spirit” in Acts 18:24, where Apollos’ powerful speaking of the Word of God is described.

If you continue in the Word, you will see that God gives “new tongues” (Mark 16:17, Acts 2:2-4 and Acts 19:1-6). This is an experience in which the believer has an encounter with God and allows the Spirit to “control the tongue” and speak through him the message God intends.

Our Attitude

There is a tendency to focus on “tongues” as a gift and then the use of “logic and reason” to determine whether we agree or disagree with Scripture. Tongues are not the issue but rather a by-product of an intense, intimate relationship with God.

I liken this to a ladder that is laying on the ground. All of the rungs are of equal height above the ground but they are all hooked to the same rails for stability, even though they are in different positions. This is like our relationship to the Lord. God is not a respecter of persons, so all believers have an equal relationship to the Lord just like the rungs on the ladder in relation to the ground. But when applied to daily life, it is like the ladder against the wall. Although the rungs are supported by the rails, they are in different locations for use. Granted, the rungs do not have a choice of location, but we do have a choice in terms of our response to the Lord.

Some hindrances include:

- Not believing that tongues are Biblical.
- Not believing that they are for today.
- Not seeing any value in tongues.
- Falsely believing that tongues are merely a result of excitement or unrestraint.
- Falsely believing that tongues are ecstasy and the believers do not know what they are doing.
- Falsely believing tongues are made-up (fake).

- Falsely believing that the experience is only for the “uneducated.”
- Falsely believing that tongues come from the devil and are not of God.
- Having fear of not being in control, not understanding or seeming foolish to others. A better perspective is: How do you look to God?

Be honest with God. Just tell Him that you are afraid, you don't believe Him, you care more about what others say than about what He says or that you don't want the responsibility that comes with the gift. Don't tell Him that it is not a valid experience, because He is the same yesterday, today and forever (Hebrews 13:8).

Types of Spiritual Tongues

- **PENTECOSTAL TONGUES**—The early Church experienced this on the Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1-4). The disciples had already received the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit when they were born again (John 20:21). The power of God from the Holy Spirit came upon them and they spoke in other earthly languages (even though they didn't understand themselves). The saving grace of Jesus was presented in various languages so people could receive Jesus. Pentecostal tongues (instant foreign language) are directed to non-believers so they will accept Jesus. If there are no interpreters for speakers who share the Word in other countries, Pentecostal tongues still occur. The disciples yielded (accepted what Jesus said), obeyed (tarried) and acted (spoke) and the result was 3000 souls saved! How do we compare today?
- **PROPHETIC TONGUES**—To prophesy is to reveal the will of God (Vine's Expository Dictionary, Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983). This is true of any spoken word that reveals the will of God which can only be done through the Holy Spirit, regardless of the language. This type of tongues is prophetic in that it is revealed in the form of the gift of tongues with interpretation. It is identified in I Corinthians 12:10. This is when God gives a message to believers to be shared with other believers. The message is in “tongues” and since it is directed to other believers (the Church), it needs interpretation. God provides the interpretation needed through other individuals present.

The purpose is to give instruction, direction, correction or encouragement for believers to act upon. If individuals do not respond by speaking as the Lord directs, then He will select others from the group and confirm His Word. This, like Pentecostal tongues, is spoken in obedience to the Lord. It is not something that originates with you. If the message was in English it would be called prophecy, word of knowledge or word of wisdom. This normally occurs in worship service as believers are assembled, but not necessarily every time of worship. This is usually executed in a louder tone of voice so that all present can hear the message.

- **PRAYER IN TONGUES**—This is the most common type of tongues and is listed in I Corinthians 14:14-15 (praise and thanksgiving) and Romans 8:26 (intercession). It is clear that it is the Holy Spirit that is in control, even though the tongue of the person is used. Since His Spirit lives in you, you can “pray in the Spirit” any time you wish. This type of tongues is directed toward God and is prayer. This normally occurs when a person “runs out of English” and is still intent on expressing what is in his or her spirit, rather than what he or she is thinking. It needs no interpretation, but if you want to know what you pray, then ask God for the interpretation and He will give it to you. I have experienced praying in the Spirit to be a softer tone of speaking—like a

“love language” to God (which it is)—than prophetic tongues. When there is interpretation, I have found that it is a bit louder and spoken with authority and emphasis.

Different Experiences

Each person’s experience is different and should not be compared with that of others. Usually, the experience comes when a person has asked to be Baptized with the Holy Spirit and yields everything to the Lord. Sometimes it is immediate and sometimes it occurs later. In either case, it occurs when the person is willing to speak to the Lord about what is in her or his spirit and give Him praise (in many instances, people will have this encounter with the Lord following water baptism).

Before I experienced letting the Lord control my tongue in prayer, I had heard both “prophetic tongues” and “prayer in tongues,” but did not know the difference. I assumed that everyone who “spoke” had the gift of tongues, according to I Corinthians 12:10, but this is not the case.

Once I heard “tongues” that were accompanied by other manifestations that didn’t match Scripture and I had a check (negative response) in my spirit. When I asked, the Lord confirmed that my spiritual impression was correct and that it was not of Him but an imitation. This impressed on me the need for every believer, whether they have experienced tongues or not, to be spiritually sensitive so that they will not be deceived. Even if you have not experienced “tongues” or interpretation, there should be a witness of the spirit, a feeling of peace and the message will glorify Jesus.

On another occasion, early in my ministry, a person asked me to pray for healing. I asked what was needed and the person said, “Just pray.”

I paused and asked the Lord for a word of knowledge (which I had experienced before) so I would know how to pray. Nothing! So, I asked the Lord to let me “see” like He had before on what seemed to be a computer or television screen. The Lord replied, “No, pray out loud in tongues.”

I said that the person would be terrified because they were not used to that type of prayer. About that time the person said, “Well, are you going to pray?”

I replied that I was about to, but I was asking the Lord what to pray for and paused again. The truth was that I had never prayed for anyone in this manner before and I was afraid of making a mistake.

Once again, the person asked whether I was ever going to pray. I responded, “yes.”

The individual said, “When?”

I replied, “Now.”

I told the Lord that I would do as He said and pray out loud in tongues, but when I was finished I would like interpretation so that I could speak in English and the person would know what was prayed. I did just that, and when I finished speaking the interpretation in English, the person confirmed the medical condition that the Lord revealed to me and there was verified total healing! In addition to helping the person receive healing, this experience was for me—that I might learn to trust the Lord more.

On another occasion, I was praying softly in tongues for a particular person and emptying my spirit in

intercession, then suddenly the “language” changed from soft to strong with great emphasis. Much to my amazement, the person said, “Do you know what just happened? When your language and tone switched, it went from ‘praying in tongues’ to the ‘gift of tongues,’ and the Lord gave me the interpretation concerning my situation and what to do about it.”

A word about the “language.” No two individuals’ “language” is the same, but each is authentic as received from the Holy Spirit. The language develops as the person grows much like a child’s vocabulary increases as the child grows. Note that there may be a difference in how one individual prays in tongues as compared to how the same person gives a prophetic word in tongues (I Corinthians 12:10).

Purpose

The purpose of tongues is the ability to allow the Spirit of God to speak through you as He desires in various situations. This begins with giving control to Jesus by giving up pride, status, image, academic degrees and natural understanding. It includes trusting your First Love—JESUS—and acting in obedience to the guidance of His Spirit. Remember:

- **PENTECOSTAL TONGUES**—for sharing the Gospel in another person's native language, when there is no interpreter so the person can hear the saving grace of Jesus and accept salvation.
- **PROPHETIC TONGUES**—for sharing a specific word from the Lord for a group (or on occasion, for an individual) that requires interpretation (I Corinthians 14:2-5). The word will be direction, instruction correction, or encouragement. If the word is for you, the Lord will never “read your mail” (tell secrets publicly) to others nor will He give information to others that He has not given to you first. The word will merely confirm what the Lord has already told you. He is a gentleman and expects believers to act accordingly.
- **PRAYER IN TONGUES**—for communicating directly in the Spirit with the Lord. The devil acts on our spoken natural or native language (for example, “I'm afraid” or “God won't”), not our thoughts or prayer language. The advantage of this type of prayer is that the believer has chosen to be under the complete control of the Spirit in prayer and intercession, so there is direct communication as listed in Romans 8:26 and I Corinthians 14:14-15. Read these passages today and listen to what the Holy Spirit says to you about them.

Application

The application is the same today as it was in the first century Church:

- **PENTECOSTAL TONGUES** are for presenting the gospel in someone's natural or native tongue. This would not occur except on rare occasions when an interpreter is not present and God wants people to hear in their own language.
- **PROPHETIC TONGUES** are for presenting a current message to a group with confirmation by interpretation.
- **PRAYING IN TONGUES** is for the purpose of intercession and a more intimate fellowship with God by allowing Him to express through the Spirit what is inside that normal words can't describe.

Healing

Healing is a topic that is either neglected or abused because most people do not realize what Jesus promises about healing for all believers. Healing is not limited to the physical but includes spiritual, inner (emotional and memories) healing and relational healing. Healing of spirit, soul and body is available to every believer today based upon the Word of God, but many miss it because of wrong attitudes, teaching or fear.

It Still Happens!

In 1977, shortly after I was baptized with the Holy Spirit, I encountered divine healing and found out that God still heals today. I pastored two small Churches in Oklahoma while attending a school of theology in Dallas, Texas. A member of my congregation asked me if she could ride with me to Dallas for the purpose of taking chemotherapy. Her daughter, who lived in the Dallas area, met us upon arrival and thanked me for bringing her mother. She invited me to attend a Wednesday morning healing service at the Episcopal Church of the Resurrection. I did not know what to expect, but there was singing, praise, worship, some high church liturgy and Holy Communion, followed by a ministry time that included anointing with oil, prayer and the laying on of hands. As I relaxed and enjoyed the presence of the Lord, I noticed that there were people (I was told there was an average of 150) in work clothes and from all walks of life reaching out to the Lord—expecting their loved ones, friends or themselves to be touched and healed.

The power of God was so strong that some could not stand. The healing began. Some were healed instantly, while others were healed during the remainder of the time we were there. The love of God was so strong that I described it to a friend as, “a fifty gallon barrel of liquid love being poured over me.” It was almost breath-taking to experience that touch of God. I was in awe of the movement of the Spirit of the living God and it was during this time that I experienced the deaf hearing, the blind seeing and the lame walking! No longer could the reality of God be rationalized away by dispensationalism, theological presuppositions or emotionalism, as presented in scholastic and academic circles. Healing still happens and I was blessed to experience it!

This was a whole new area for me, but it was an important element of the Christian faith that I needed to learn about and apply as a pastor. Little did I know at the time that healing was not necessarily popular in Church, even by people who claimed they believed in it. God is good, though, and He gave me favor such that I could learn from Father Ted Nelson, the pastor, and participate in the Episcopal healing ministry on a weekly basis. It was on one of these occasions that a guest speaker, Father Francis MacNutt, spoke on healing and ministered to the people. His spirit was so gentle and his approach was so Biblical that the glory of God filled the sanctuary and people were healed. He has authored several books, but the one entitled *Healing is basic, Biblical and balanced*. It gives very practical advice on how to allow the Spirit of God to use a person in healing. One chapter of the book gives eleven reasons why people are not healed because in the natural some people do not seem to receive Divine Healing. Over the years, I have had the opportunity and privilege to experience Divine Healing in groups as well as when praying with people individually. What follows, in brief form, is what God has shown me, what I have experienced and what is available to every believer.

Healing Is Biblical

Isaiah 53:4-5 tells us: “Surely He has borne our sickness and carried our pains; yet we esteem Him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed.”

We must always remember that we can heal no one. Jesus is the healer (Acts 10:38) and He works through believers. Exodus 15:26 and Deuteronomy 7:15 express God's desire for healing for His people. See what He did for Moses in Deuteronomy 34:7.

Matthew 10:1, 7-8 describes what He empowered the Apostles to do.

Matthew 28 tells us that He gave believers the same power today.

Mark 16:15-18 tells us clearly what God has empowered believers to do and is calling them to act upon. Healing was the by-product of preaching and declaring the Word of God. He honors His Word and His glory is made evident.

The healing power of God is greater than any and all disease (Proverbs 4:20-22). The purpose of healing is not merely to help the person feel better, but also to demonstrate the Kingdom of God and offer the Healer (Jesus) to people as their personal Lord and Savior.

Healing is part of our redemption and what Jesus did on the cross for everyone who will accept Him. In addition to salvation, which is primary, healing is available as part of the total package of blessings from the Lord.

When Jesus redeemed us on the cross, it was for spirit, soul and body. This included all diseases listed in Deuteronomy 28:15-62 and “also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law—if Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, and sickness is included in the curse, surely He redeemed us from sickness (F. F. Bosworth, *Christ the Healer*, Fleming H. Revel, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 2000, p. 40).”

Some Basic Healing Scriptures:

- Exodus 15:26—He is the Lord who heals us.
- Proverbs 4:20-22—God's Word is life and health.
- Isaiah 53:4-5—By His stripes we are healed.
- Matthew 8:17—He took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses.
- Matthew 21:22—And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive.
- Mark 11:23-24—Speak, believe, receive.
- Mark 16:18—Believers will lay hands on the sick and they shall recover.
- II Corinthians 1:18-20—All God's promises are yes and amen.
- Galatians 3:13—Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law.

- Hebrews 11:1—Faith is NOW.
- James 5:14-15—The Lord answers prayer of faith and anointing.
- I Peter 2:24—Christ died for our sins and it is through Him that we are healed spiritually as well as physically.

Types of Healing

While all healing comes from the Lord, it generally comes in one of two ways: either Divine Healing or healing through doctors. God uses both of these ways to heal and we need to be aware of how He works and what He wants to do.

While God has made provision for healing in the atonement as Scripture clearly shows, it is not proper to refuse medical treatment. Use the resource of medical treatment if that is what is necessary in a particular instance. Pray first and then go to the doctor. God prepares the body to receive treatment and often heals before arrival at the doctor's office. Doctors will then verify what God has done because God's work will stand the test of man whom He created! Healing is the removal of disease and restoration to wholeness (Luke 4:18). Setting captives free spiritually, emotionally and physically was the mission of Jesus and continues to be His mission through us today.

- **Divine healing** occurs when God does a healing work in a person's body without the assistance, presence or treatment of a doctor. There are three basic areas in which healing is made manifest: spiritual, emotional and physical.
- **Spiritual healing** has to do with salvation.
- **Emotional healing** has to do with memories and experiences.
- **Physical healing** has to do with the body.

DOCTORS are individuals through whom God works in the lives of people who come to them for medical care. This is usually the case with healing because people are taught to be governed by natural sight. "Being governed by natural sight is unscientific because it does not take into account all the facts. It overlooks the greatest and best of facts. Healing by natural means only is unscientific because it overlooks important facts. It overlooks the supernatural agency in disease as well as the privilege of the supernatural in recovery. We thank God for the thousands who have made great spiritual advancement while receiving healing in this way. The process of faith that brings the healing is a far greater blessing than the healing itself (F. F. Bosworth, *Christ the Healer*, Fleming H. Revel, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 2000, p. 130)."

While there is talk today of medical services "healing the whole man," it does not work this way because physical medicine cannot affect spiritual sickness. This is also true of psychiatric treatments. If the cause is chemical imbalance or physical injury, then medicine works—to a degree. Spiritual causes, however, require spiritual treatment from the power of the living God.

Some Hindrances to Healing

The following list contains some of the more common hindrances to receiving healing:

- A lack of faith.
- Unforgiveness.
- Hardness of heart.
- Unbelief.
- Unconfessed sin.
- Having hope instead of faith.
- Rebellion.
- Being in strife.
- Not responding to the Word.
- Praying “Thy will be done” cancels the revealed will of God.
- Going against natural laws.
- Belief that God is the author of sickness (which He is not).
- Belief that it is not His will to heal all (which it is).
- Being double minded.
- Believing the five natural senses rather than the Word of God.

Some Keys

- God is sovereign.
- Use faith to take what God offers now.
- God has made provision for healing and it has not changed.
- God is not limited by the world He created.
- In terms of your healing, God is limited by your belief, acceptance and response.

- There is no legalistic pattern of healing.
- There are some essential ingredients for healing:
 - Faith—that the Word is true
 - Belief—that He will honor His Word now.
 - Receiving—accepting what God offers, such as forgiveness.
 - Responding—put forth effort. Act in obedience to His Word.

How to Receive

People receive at their faith level. During a hospital visit, I asked a lady about prayer. She said, “Yes, pray for me to endure.” I was shocked that she would rather endure pain than be healed, but prayed according to what she was willing to receive.

In the same room, there was an elderly lady whose daughter asked if I would pray with them. I looked at the gentle, sweet lady in the bed and asked about why she desired prayer. Her response was, “I don't know what is wrong, I am just bad sick and want to be healed.”

As I anointed her with oil and spoke in Jesus’ name, I had quite another shock. She immediately got out of bed and began running down the hallway, shouting loudly, thanking Jesus for her healing! This was baffling to her family and to the hospital staff because the family had been “called in” since Grandma was supposedly dying. She was completely healed.

Just as the Israelites, as recorded in Numbers 21, who were bitten by snakes, were told to look at the bronze serpent on the pole and they would live; so we must look to Jesus, Who has already provided means of healing for us. If you look to feelings or symptoms, you are doing the opposite of what God requires. Faith, as demonstrated by Abraham, is acting on what God says rather than what we see in the world. This is faith (the releasing of the Spirit to move supernaturally by obedience) not mind-science (which is trying to cause something to happen through concentration, meditation or by focusing on mind over matter). When you commit your life completely to the Lord, He is responsible for the healing of your body, so remember His promise in Isaiah 53:5:

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

Just Say It

The heart is the center of life. We are told that out of the abundance of the heart the mouth will speak (Luke 6:45). Just as surely as we act on what we truly believe, so we speak what is in our hearts, which is our confession of either Christ's Word or the world.

Several years ago, I was at an artist’s studio to see some paintings being created for our local Church. An elderly couple came by to bring some art supplies. The artist informed me that the lady was bringing the supplies because she could no longer paint due to a condition in her hands that the doctors said could not

be cured, even by surgery. Further, the artist, who is a believer, asked that I pray for the lady. During this time, I was a bit uncomfortable, because I felt as though I had been put on the spot. The Lord spoke to me and said, “Just say it.”

I said, “Say what?” He replied, “Say My Word, just like My Son Jesus did before Lazarus’s tomb.”

The lady was gracious as she stretched forth her hands with the middle finger on each hand drawn tightly to the palm. She had a look that seemed to say, “Okay, if you think it will work.”

Her husband said, “Well, it can't hurt.”

I had a feeling I have never had before. As I looked at her hands, I had this almost overwhelming feeling of merely wanting to cry, which I knew would do no good. With boldness, I said, “Not only will it not hurt—she will be healed.”

As I reached out to take hold of the lady's hands, the Lord reminded me to “Just say it.” So, I thanked the Lord that He heard me always and that He was faithful to His Word and then called the lady by name and simply spoke, “Be healed in the Name of Jesus.”

The lady began to move her fingers, but not fully, so I “just said it” again, never having a doubt as to the outcome. Suddenly, the lady held her hands in the air and began to open and close them, over and over and over again, as she walked out the door to the car. The Lord showed me that the almost overwhelming feeling of sadness and wanting to cry was how He felt when He saw people in need. It is my understanding that the lady attended her Church on Sunday and went up and down the aisle telling people how she was healed—and even showed her hands to the priest who knew she was crippled. We are just vessels for His use, so “Just say it.”

From this experience, I found that God revealed to me that all of us have a depth of spiritual feeling, but we do not always acknowledge or know how to respond to it. We may even be a bit uncomfortable with it. Hold fast to your confession of Christ and His Word and act upon it. The Anointed One—Christ—will bring you out of your comfort zone and into His world of the supernatural as He touches lives.

The Time Is Now

Hebrews 11:1 says: “Now faith is...” Hebrews 4:7 says: “Today, if you will hear...”

God is the great “I AM,” the God of the present—Who acts in the present. It is true that He acted in the past and that He will act in the future, but we live in the NOW and that is where He meets us. It is not about waiting for some future promise, but receiving what He has already given. Whether it is like the woman who touched the hem of Jesus’ garment, or the Centurion, who stood in for his servant, or the man carried to Jesus by friends, it is a matter of learning how to receive what God has already given us.

Some people have not received, but this fact does not change the truth that God's Word is still good and available for us today. Many throughout the Scriptures became famous for having faith as a result of seeking God for what we call temporal blessings. When we have learned the process of faith for receiving healing, we have learned how to receive everything else God promises us in His Word. The Church could win millions for the service of God, and make them fighters of “the good fight of faith,” by offering them the healing of Christ purchased for them (F. F. Bosworth, *Christ the Healer*, Fleming H. Revel, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 2000, p.130).

When we offer the healing of Christ, which was purchased on the cross, we need to realize the process of faith for healing. Prayer prepares people to receive. The reason we don't "pray for healing" is that it has already been accomplished, as stated in Isaiah 53:4-5. The "prayer of faith" mentioned in James 5:14-16 is for those who are stronger in the faith to encourage and assist those who are less spiritually mature to realize and apply the rights inherited in salvation in Jesus Christ.

The normal method of healing in the Bible is by command and touch. Since the "faith of God" Jesus taught us to use involves the spoken word, we must speak the Word of faith in order for it to take effect. Jesus spoke healing into existence (Gene G. Day, *Is Any among You Sick?*, Gene Day Ministries, Parsons, Kansas, 1990, p. 95).

Just as Jesus and the early Church spoke healing into existence through the word of faith, so we are called to do it today. Faith in God's Word expressed by the spoken word released spiritual power that actually causes physical bodies to be restored. The key to entrance into the world of powerful faith experience is given in Romans 10:8-10. In ministering to the sick, I first attempt to raise the faith level of the one being ministered to. When he has expressed his readiness to receive and his faith in God's will to heal, the next step is to go ahead and heal him. This involves laying on of hands, anointing (sometimes), and then a spoken word of command (Gene G. Day, *Is Any among You Sick?*, Gene Day Ministries, Parsons, Kansas, 1990, p. 96).

Those who seek God can produce results by learning to conform to His laws of faith and love. The first step in seeking to produce results by a supernatural power is to contact that power. The second step is to turn it on. The third step is to believe that this power is coming into use and to accept it by faith. No matter how much we ask for something, it becomes ours only as we accept it and give thanks for it. But something besides understanding is required if one desires real healing and that "something besides" is— for want of a better word I shall call it the "climate" necessary for healing (Agnes Sanford, *The Healing Light*, Macalister Park Publishing Company, 1947, pp. ix-x).

The "climate" is what we today call the "Manifest Presence" of God that comes from the believer's being saturated with the Spirit of God through prayer, listening, praise, worship, reading the Word and a hunger that produces sensitivity and instant obedience.

Deliverance

Several years ago, a young man around twenty years of age was brought to church for prayer, which was to take place at the end of the service. He decided to get up and come forward during the service and before the offering. He indicated that he wanted to accept Jesus and be baptized right then. I explained that I would be glad to pray with him to accept Christ and would baptize him but that I wanted to talk to him first about the commitment he wanted to make and there was not time in the middle of worship. He returned to his seat.

A moment later, he moved one row forward from where he had been. He then stood up, turned around, made a fist, and drew his arm back as if to hit the person in front of him (this was the individual who brought him to church).

I started to go to where he was, but and the Lord said, "No, receive the offering."

I replied, "But Lord, he is going to put five in that person's face if something isn't done."

The Lord repeated His instructions, so I called the ushers forward to receive the offering. The young man remained like a statue, never moving, left arm forward as if to measure distance and right arm drawn back to strike. The ushers went around him and when the offering was complete, returned to the front. Then the Lord said, “Now, go get him.”

As I went forward to enter the row where he was standing, I called him by name and told him to be seated. At this point he said, in a voice different from when he first spoke, “I don't have to.”

He turned and moved toward me with his fist raised. I stepped toward him, reached out and said, “Yes, you do in Jesus’ name.”

Suddenly, his forward movement stopped. He came up off the ground about six inches, and went flying backward through the air. When his feet touched the floor, he spun around and ran into the wall as he attempted to leave. He recovered, ran down the aisle and hit the glass front doors, throwing them open wide.

Outside, he ran to a signboard in a rock structure with a cross on top. He climbed the rock and was hanging on the cross screaming to be saved! Needless to say, it was a shock, but the young man didn't just need prayer—he needed deliverance. Since the purpose of the service was to worship Jesus, not conduct deliverance, the young man was taken to a room to await the close of the service. It was at this time that prayer and deliverance took place, through the power of the Holy Spirit, and the young man was delivered and accepted Jesus.

While this may seem to be an extreme case, the need for deliverance is not limited to the lost. Christians, too, may have spiritual bondages that hinder them. This is why you should examine what Scripture says about the matter and how to deal with it.

What Is Deliverance?

Deliverance is the believer’s exercising spiritual authority in the name of Jesus to remove spiritual bondage caused by demonic influence for people in need who are unable to do it for themselves.

Problems and Caution

Not all spiritual problems are caused by demons, so do not hunt for demons in doorknobs! Most of the time, a person's greatest enemy is self, because the old nature is still alive and active.

What Scripture Says

Luke 4:18 describes deliverance from bondage, not only for Israel as a nation, but also for believers. Bondage means:

To bind, primarily the condition of being a slave; the condition of creation, Romans 8:21 or the fallen condition of man himself which makes him dread God, verse 15, and fear death, Hebrews 2:15 (*Vine's Expository Dictionary*, Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 131).

Subjection to a power, force or influence (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002). Bondage is common to man and Jesus is the Source of deliverance for everyone, whether they are lost or saved.

Deliverance is the act of setting free. It also means, “To rescue from, to preserve from and so, to deliver and is synonymous with SOZO, according to II Corinthians 1:10; II Peter 2:9 and Jude 6 (*Vine's Expository Dictionary*, Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 281).” John 8:34 says:

Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. Sin is basically rebellion—choosing to please ourselves first instead of following Jesus and being obedient to God's Word.

Sin always begins with an attack on the mind, just as it did with Eve in the Garden of Eden. This is why we are told, in Romans 12:1-2, to be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Romans 8:5 is clear that those who live according to the flesh set their minds on things of the flesh. Likewise, those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit. It is imperative—if we want to fulfill our potential in Christ and experience life abundant—that we allow the Holy Spirit to renew, reeducate and redirect our minds.

Romans 14:23 tells us that whatever is not of faith is sin and James 4:17 tells us that to know to do good and not do it is sin. It is possible, therefore, to enter into or to fall back into bondage by choice. If a person loses weight and then chooses to overeat, the bondage of food will cause him or her to be overweight once again. It is no different spiritually. Once you have been set free of a bondage, you may enter it again by choice. Just because a person is Christian (has a personal relationship to Jesus) does not mean that he or she does not have bondages that hinder the Christian walk or even daily life. Some bondages common to Christians include:

- Selfishness
- Pride
- Covetousness
- Controlling spirit (desire to manipulate others)
- Fear
- Soul-ties

John 8:31-32 is the key to being set free spiritually, emotionally and physically: “If you abide in My Word, you are my disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free.” If you live in obedience to the Word of God and know Him intimately, then He will free you of bondage.

The Need for Deliverance

When there is a bondage caused by demonic influence, there is a need for deliverance. There is much difference of opinion among Christians about demons and some even question their existence. Others deny the possibility of demonic influence on a “saved person.”

It is important for you to know that satan's power and the power of demons is LIMITED; as a believer, you have authority over them.

- **POSSESSION** indicates ownership of the soul not merely influencing actions. Only those who do not have a personal relationship with Jesus may be possessed.
- **OPPRESSION** is what happens to Christians and indicates an influence on thoughts and actions. The soul belongs to Jesus because of profession of faith and relationship, but mind and body can still be tormented. Usually this is because the old nature is not dead, even though our spirits have been born again. An example is when a person chooses gluttony or fear and lets these things dominate or control her or his life. This is why many Christians live in defeat, instead of victory. Even though they have been “born again” spiritually through repenting, confessing and accepting Jesus, they choose to live by their carnal (fleshy) nature and open doors to demonic influence.

Demons are fallen angels, not spirits of the evil dead or disembodied spirits (II Peter 2:4 and Jude 6) of the pre-Adamic race (although satan ruled this race we call “cavemen,” which existed before Adam and the first flood of Genesis 1:2). Their ranking is found in Romans 8:38; Daniel 10:13 and Daniel 10:20. They serve satan, the fallen angel Lucifer (Isaiah 14:12; Ezekiel 28:15 and Revelation 12:4-9) who was defeated by Jesus on the Cross at Calvary. He will be cast into the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:10), along with all of his helpers (Matthew 25:41) and followers (Revelation 20:15 and 21:8).

Demons are spiritual agents of idolatry that act under satan (Revelation 16:13-14) whose task it is to disseminate error among believers, tempt with unclean thoughts and cause rebellion against God (they differ in degree of wickedness, Matthew 12:45). They seek to inhabit human bodies (Mark 5:1-17) in order to indulge and express sinful and lustful natures. They have all the attributes of personality, possessing minds, emotions and wills. They are personal enemies to be dealt with by the Word, Name and Blood of Jesus. Christians should always consider them to be trespassers. A trespasser is anyone who unlawfully and stealthily encroaches on the territory of another. They hate you because you belong to Jesus (I Corinthians 6:19-20).

The entry of a demon into a human is usually the result of one or more of the following:

- Disobedience to God (I Samuel 15:9).
- Continual indulgence of carnal appetites (Romans 6:12; Galatians 5:16-21 and Ephesians 4:27).
- Psychic or occult experimentation (Deuteronomy 18:9-14 and 31:16).
- Doctrinal error (Ephesians 4:13-14 and I Timothy 4:1).

It can also occur before birth (Exodus 34:6-7); just as physical stress affects the unborn, so can spirits—even though they are not inherited. We need to pray God's blessings and protection over expectant mothers.

In a society that is increasing in knowledge and ever learning but never coming to a fullness in Christ, people are open to deception daily through advertisements, products, health aids and even exercise. In the name of personal rights, freedom and intellectual progress, countless people, including many Christians, have opened their lives to demons by involvement in such seemingly harmless activities such as:

- Exercise (yoga and some forms of the martial arts).

- Divination (revelation, predictions, horoscopes and fortune telling).
- Witchcraft (charms such as ying/yang, mind-control, chants, hypnosis and attempts to manipulate or control others).
- Sorcery (movies, books or games like Harry Potter, Dungeons and Dragons and Ouija Boards, drugs, some forms of music and dancing).
- Membership and fellowship in clubs, groups and lodges, such as Masons, whose foundation and goals are clearly anti-Christian.
- Native Medical treatment that involves religious practices in addition to natural herbs.
- Participation in corporate—or any other—”think tanks” that encourage or involve spirit guides and helpers for self improvement and achieving full potential.

Once Again, Remember

Not all problems are caused by demons, so don't hunt for them behind every bush! Deliverance is not a substitute for self-discipline and obedience to God's Word.

The point is not to become obsessed with deliverance, because God is in charge and is stronger than satan. Be aware of what is causing difficulty and address it in the power of Jesus. We do this with physical healing (identify the problem and then work on a solution), and we need to do this with spiritual matters, also. This is an on-going process of maintenance that involves:

- Recognition of need
- Repentance
- Return and renewal - drawing closer to God and allowing Him to work and manifest Himself through us according to His Word

Christians must be balanced and keep their focus on Jesus rather than on the opposition. It is crucial for Christians to know and obey the Word of God because this is a form of prevention of disease and engendering Divine Health, whether it is seen in the individual's body or spirit. When some disease comes on a person, not always of their own doing, then the individual should initiate what I call the “cure process,” which includes prayer, repentance and—if need be—deliverance.

In daily living, everyone comes in contact with germs and dirt. The solution is not only prevention, but also health care by washing or bathing. It is the same in the normal Christian life. Everyone is exposed to spiritual matters that can hinder effectiveness, abundance and victory in the Christian walk. The most common form of “spiritual bathing or cleansing” is daily prayer, repentance and commitment by the individual believer. In rare cases, another believer may become involved in helping the person break the spiritual bondage through deliverance of oppression. This is a very serious matter and should not be attempted without a second believer present. It should also involve prayer, fasting and discerning of spirits.

Just as deliverance was a part of ministry performed by the disciples under the authority of Jesus (Matthew 10:1; Mark 6:7 and Luke 9:1), so it is a part of ministry today (Matthew 28:18-20 and Mark 16:15-18). Deliverance is actually part of the healing ministry (Matthew 4:23-24).

Determining Need

The following are possible indications of the need for deliverance because there may be a spiritual origin of the problem:

- The conditions compel, shame, defile or torment a person, especially on a repeated basis.
- The conditions constantly defy other spiritual disciplines, such as prayer, repentance and fasting.
- Revelation of the Holy Spirit through discerning of spirits (I Corinthians 12:10).
- Detection through observation (Mark 7:24-30) of such things as repeated and abnormal life-hindering:
 - Emotional problems
 - Mental problems
 - Speech problems
 - Sexual problems
 - Addictions
 - Physical infirmities
 - Religious error

Just as it is possible for a person to live life with a medical need, such as medication for epilepsy, so it is possible to live with a spiritual need (oppression) that should be addressed. The result in both cases is a life that is hindered or less than optimal because the need was not addressed and corrected or treated.

While it is not desirable for people to let their imaginations run wild or to panic, there is a need to be cautious. In some cases, when a spirit is identified and confronted, the supernatural occurs from a negative perspective and the person's body may move differently from its normal pattern, another voice may be heard from the person, the skin color may resemble a chalk gray and there may be extremely dark circles under the eyes while they appear to be recessed more than normal.

Steps to Deliverance

- Humble yourself (James 4:6-7).
- Honesty (Psalm 32:5)—Call the same name in yourself that you call it in others.

- Confession—God hasn't changed and He requires this of you.
- Repentance/Renouncing (Proverbs 28:13)—Turn with heart and will away from the devil. Make a clean break with satan by getting rid of all items in your life and home (Deuteronomy 23:7) that are spiritual bondages.
- Forgiveness—Grant it and receive it (I John 1:9 and Matthew 6:14-15).
- Prayer—(Joel 2:32) call upon the Lord and be delivered.

Biblical Authority

Matthew 10:1, 8, 28:20.

Mark 3:14; 16:17.

Luke 4:18; 10:17-20.

Acts 2:38-39.

Retention

- Put on the whole armor of God (Ephesians 6:10).
- Confess positively.
- Stay in Scripture (James 1:22-25).
- Crucify the flesh (Luke 9:23).
- Develop a life of praise and prayer (I Thessalonians 5:17-18).
- Maintain a life of fellowship and spiritual ministry (I Corinthians 12:7-14).
- Commit self totally to Christ (Ephesians 6:16).
- Live in Him and the power of His resurrection (Philippians 3:10).

Open Doors

The Bible has many descriptions of deliverance, but in today's world, with all of our intellect and knowledge, there is a tendency to rationalize and explain away the fact that demons exist and how they can influence humans. There is no need to be afraid of satan or demons, because Jesus has the power (through the Word, the Name and the Blood) over them all. You, as a child of God, belong to Him and have a right to exercise His authority in casting them out.

As I mentioned earlier, only those who do not have a personal relationship with Jesus can be “possessed” or have their souls belong to Satan. The secular world—and even some Christians—may laugh at demon oppression, but it is very real and can cause much damage and pain in spirit, soul and body. It should be boldly addressed in the power of Jesus so that people can be set free (Luke 4:18).

Some areas of entry and influence that can cause oppression are such things as Ouija boards, astrology, tarot cards, fortune telling, contact through psychic hot lines, horoscopes and yes, even yoga! In some instances, there are generational curses, such as heart disease, cancer, or diabetes and tendencies toward suicide and depression (Exodus 34:7 and Deuteronomy 20). These have been broken by Jesus (Galatians 3:13) and can be appropriated by believers (those who not only believe, but also obey) as part of their inheritance rights as children of God.

Just as “fear” is a demon, so are gluttony, doubt and lust, to name just a few. Most of the time, we are told in our society that such things are mental health issues and have fancy psychological names for them. In reality, their root causes are demonic influence or oppression. This includes many of the so-called incurable diseases, as well as addictions.

Many deliverances from oppression can be accomplished quickly and easily by the individual involved through repentance and prayer. Other instances may require that the person renounce and remove any spiritual bondage or relationship hindering him or her, such as:

- Charms, decorations or symbols of such things as Native American religious activities.
- Oriental practices, such as attempting to balance yin and yang in life and body.
- Ownership and/or use of any items or practices found in pagan religions, such as Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, Jehovah’s Witnesses or Mormonism.
- Membership in occult groups, such as the Masonic Lodge or the Order of the Eastern Star.

In every case, caution—not fear—should be utilized, as well as wisdom from the Holy Spirit, as the believer functions in the power of the risen Christ.

From a Distance

Early in my ministry, a mother presented me with a request of prayer for her adult daughter, who lived in a city several hundred miles away. The adult daughter was in such fear that she would not leave her home, closed the blinds, doubled locked all the doors, and severely restricted what her children could do. When asked whether deliverance would work from a distance, I replied, “Yes, it did for Jesus, and He empowers us to do the same.”

After speaking in the Name of Jesus and casting the demon out, we noted the time. The next morning, the woman in the far city called her mother and asked whether we had prayed for her, because at 8:30 p.m. the previous evening, all fear had left her! This was the exact time we had spoken deliverance. The results were that fear never returned, lives were changed and Jesus was given the glory.

All Believers Have Authority

It was the middle of the afternoon in a small Mexican village. The members of the mission team were ready to share Jesus and encourage people to come to the evening service. There were team members standing around all four sides of a building, speaking with people about the love and healing power of God. Suddenly, a team member came on my side of the building and said, “Pastor come quick! We need some help.”

I went to the other side of the building, expecting to share, through an interpreter, something about the Bible or Jesus. Instead, I saw the interpreter talking to a group of young women and one seemed agitated.

I inquired regarding the problem and was told that she was “loco,” or “had spirits,” and had been this way for several years. Her friends had brought her to hear about the Lord, but she appeared “hyper” as she moved among the people, staring at them and mumbling. She stopped in front of me, put her face about three or four inches from mine, and walked in a circle around me. Then she said something in Spanish, as her eyes rolled and her body twitched. The interpreter said, “She wants to know where you are from.”

My reply was directed by the Lord. I said, “Tell her that it is not where I am from that matters, but rather Who sent me—and in just a moment she is going to be free.” At that point, I spoke in Jesus’ name and for a moment the young woman stood very still. Her eyes cleared up, her countenance changed, her body stopped twitching and there was a smile on her face.

The interpreter listened to the crowd as they began to talk hurriedly and said that those who knew the young woman indicated that she was totally different. As I returned to the other side of the building, I heard the team presenting the gospel and subsequently, the young woman accepted Jesus.

Later, I talked to the team and explained that, as believers, they have authority and should not hesitate to act upon it in ministry, as God directs, because God honors His Word.

Encounters and Response

I have heard it said, “It's not so much what happens to you in life that matters, it's how you respond.” Just as this is a true statement for the physical or natural world, so it is true for the spiritual world as well. Often God tries to bless us or give us the opportunity to grow, but we retreat into our “religious comfort zones,” because we are more attuned to responding in the physical than in the spiritual realm. When we have a personal, intimate relationship with God and know His Word, then we should be confident in obeying God and taking joy in watching Him work.

You may not be able to understand or have an experience as a frame of reference, but if what you experience glorifies God, lifts up Jesus, manifests power that matches Scripture, gives peace and sets captives free, then it is of God, and you should rejoice and press-in (seek to know the Lord more intimately)! In a society that relies almost exclusively on intellect, recognizes natural laws and utilizes primarily scientific processes to meet daily needs, you would do well to rely on the Holy Spirit. You should recognize spiritual laws and use the means and processes God has given you to minister to a hurting world and set captives free.

Several years ago, I was asked by a member of my congregation to visit a relative in the hospital. Then the person added, “Don't be surprised if he is not too receptive. He doesn't like preachers.”

When I arrived, I was greeted rather gruffly and informed that I was the fourth preacher to visit that day! I informed him that his family requested that I stop by to check on his health. Then I asked about the report from his physician. He told me that he had cancer, but that he did not expect to die soon.

I asked him whether he was afraid to die. He replied that he was a bit apprehensive. I asked whether he had accepted Jesus as his Savior. His reply was that he had not—because he did not trust preachers. He said that a preacher had cheated him out of ten dollars, years earlier.

The Lord quickened my spirit, and I reached in my billfold and handed him a ten dollar bill and said, “Here's your ten dollars. Now you have no excuse not to listen to me.” As he accepted the ten-dollar bill, he said that he did not know how to accept Jesus, so I presented the “plan of salvation” in personal terms.

Next, I asked him whether he would like to pray and receive Jesus as his Savior. Gruffly, he said, “No, not right now, but I'll think about it.”

I told him I had to go, but would come again another day. Then I asked him whether I could offer a closing prayer.

He replied, “If it will make you feel better.”

I said, “It will. Bow your head.” He did, and I closed with prayer, assuring him I would not ask God to save him against his will. Further, I asked the Lord to touch him with His loving, precious presence and become real to Him. As I departed, I asked him whether he remembered how to receive Jesus and he said that he did. I returned four more times to visit him in the hospital, and each time I asked him whether he had accepted Jesus, and his reply was, “No, not yet, but I'm getting closer.”

A few days after he returned home from the hospital, I received a telephone call. It was this same gentleman. He said that the evening before, he and his wife had gotten out of bed and knelt together on the floor and received Jesus into their hearts and lives! Before he died, I had the privilege of visiting with and ministering to him. He was so hungry for the Lord and open to His Manifest Presence, just like an innocent child.

Our Calling

Our calling is not to try to bring people to Jesus. The Holy Spirit does that. Our calling is to bring Jesus to people, wherever they may be, so they may experience Him and receive.

Just as Jesus walked the earth and ministered in the anointing, so we are called to do the same. There are countless Scriptures that tell about promises and power, but they are of little effect for us personally unless we recognize our relationship and use our authority. I used to think this was an arrogant attitude, but no longer.

It is essential that you recognize God's love for you—that you are important to God, and that He loves you. God has a specific plan for your life. He needs you to fulfill His calling on your life, and He wants to trust you with His Word and power. God lives in you and wants to work through you in a mighty way.

Greater Things

John 14:12 tells us specifically: “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.”

Today, it seems that Churches attempt to bring the Kingdom by earthly understanding and means, such as logic, understanding and programs, rather than by the anointing of the Lord. It is time for the Church to wake up and continue the ministry of Jesus as He intended. Believers are called to continue the ministry Jesus had, in the power Jesus had, with the results Jesus had (Hebrews 13:8). This comes from the Manifest Presence of God, not merely His gifts. Our focus should be on our relationship and fellowship with Him—then all else will follow.

The supernatural presence of the Living God will be evident in:

- **Our worship**—which will be with passion and complete abandon, desiring nothing else but His Manifest Presence.
- **Our witness**—which will be directed to the goodness, faithfulness and availability of God.
- **Our warfare**—by using His authority to restrict satan and loose God's Kingdom on earth.
- **Our work**—because we are merely vessels, through whom the reality of God flows as we are submitted and obedient.

Preparation

To continue the ministry of Jesus, we must live as He did, which is in the realm of the Holy Spirit. God is Spirit and we are created in His image; therefore, we are spirits that have souls and are housed in bodies. When the Spirit of God speaks through us today, His power is made evident in what we call “miracles.” This is natural for Him.

Genesis 1:26-28 tells us that God gave man “dominion.” Dominion is a Biblical fact. The spiritual world has dominion over the physical, whether it is from God or satan. This is why it is essential for Christians to know the heart of God and to speak His Words into existence. Dr. Paul Yonggi Cho in his book, *The Fourth Dimension* (Logos International, Plainfield, New Jersey, 1987), discusses and describes the power of the spiritual over the physical, and shares this spiritual truth from the Word of God.

In Matthew 6:9, Jesus prays: “Your Kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in Heaven.” I have found what the “key” was for Jesus—and it is the key for us also. John 5:19 is clear: “Most assuredly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner.”

God placed His vision in Jesus’ heart and brought His Kingdom on earth by Jesus’ speaking the vision. Just as Moses knew God's ways (heart), not just His actions, so Jesus spent time with His Father and knew His heart. John 5:30 continues: “I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.”

Whether it is sight or hearing, it is called heart knowledge, or Rhema. For the Kingdom of God to come on earth as it is in Heaven, we must speak Rhema—which we can only get directly from God—by spending time with Him.

Application

Matthew 28:18-20 and Mark 16:16-20 both contain what we call “The Great Commission.” This is indeed the Word of God, but it is a general commissioning for all believers to reach out. If you were to decide—based on the recorded Word, which we receive by Logos (head knowledge)—to go to the mission field in Hawaii because you read the Scripture and liked Hawaii, you would be wrong. You need to listen to God and receive His direction (personal instructions) for you as to where to minister (see Acts 16:1-6).

What God honors is the vision He has placed in your heart as you act in obedience. Sometimes, Christians take the “general directions” from Scripture and try to use them without asking their Covenant God for the specifics of their particular situation. Just because Peter walked on the water doesn't mean you should—unless Jesus calls you! Logos is for all people to gain knowledge and establish a relationship. Rhema is for those who decide to be obedient and desire to truly know God's heart. As believers mature in the Lord, they retain and use Logos, but live by Rhema—which leads to the anointing and manifestation of God.

Your speech should reflect God's desire for your life rather than the circumstances you see in the world. It is through speech that the Spirit of God is released to move and minister. Your speech should be bold. Obedience should be instant—anything less is disobedience. God cannot and will not bless in circumstances in which there is willful disobedience.

The Family Name

The name “Christian” was first used in Antioch (Acts 11:26). It refers to those who are united in one family by a personal faith in Jesus of Nazareth, the only begotten Son of God, who was raised from the dead. The name identified the early followers of Jesus as “disciples,” which meant that they were devoted to the person of Jesus, rather than to a cause.

Not all people who claim the name “Christian” are truly disciples. Romans 5:5 tells us that the Holy Spirit has poured out in our hearts the very love of God. The Christian life is characterized not only by devotion to Jesus, but also by Jesus' being the passion of our lives. The name reflects an intimate relationship, whereby we live in the Spirit and speak Rhema, which God has placed in us because we seek Him and wait on Him. The result is His Kingdom coming on earth as it is in Heaven. In Him we live and move and have our being!

It is possible to receive Jesus as Savior but never want nor allow Him to be truly the Lord of our lives. It is true that we receive based on Logos—which is what God has said—but sometimes it is possible for us to not actually want what the Lord is saying concerning his current circumstances.

It is time to get serious and put your trust and entire life in His control. It is time to be radical in faith and do literally what God says. This means a change in priorities, focus, expectation and having God's vision. This involves:

- Seeking Him with all your heart.
- Listening with your spirit.
- Believing the Word of God—this is essential if you intend to live by it.

- Grasping the vision the Lord gives you.
- Speaking and acting in instant obedience.

Stepping Up

Much of the Church talks theology, but have precious few miracles to show for it. God will give you the desire of your heart (Psalm 37:4)—which is the desire God put there—but you must act on it. Ministry is birthed by vision in action. Surrender totally to the Holy Spirit. Desire only what God desires, speak only what God reveals and do what God shows you (Psalm 37:5).

The Church needs to reclaim its original purpose, power and the presence of God. It is time to step up and do what the Lord is calling you to do—so that His Church can be the most powerful force in the world. It is time to take a close look at living in the supernatural by knowing Him and the power of His resurrection! Many are being martyred today for the Christian faith. What are you doing for Jesus? Are you continuing His ministry, in His anointing?

Have you ever heard someone say, “Boy, that person sure is full of himself?” What is meant is that the person is concerned about himself first. All of his thoughts, goals, desires and activities are centered accordingly.

Even though we are created in the image of God, we are creatures of comfort and desire to please ourselves first. Biblically, this is called Original Sin—making ourselves our priority in life rather than God. This should change when we are converted and the change should be even more evident as we mature in discipleship and anointing.

It is a simple fact that we will either be filled with ourselves or the Lord. It is our choice. If we are filled with ourselves, then we shall follow the world’s ways, systems and goals. If we are filled with the Lord, then we shall desire Him above all and seek to fellowship and serve Him first.

We are told in Matthew 6:21: “For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.” You store and “fill-up” with whatever you think is valuable and is treasure. Is the Lord's presence your treasure, or is the world more important to you?

There are numerous references in Scripture about God’s giving us a “new heart,” a heart that is after Him. Matthew 15:18 is clear when it tells us that the things that come out of our mouths come from our hearts. Whatever fills our hearts will overflow through our mouths! The heart is either filled with the world or with Jesus—it is your choice. Just as you fill your heart, mind and body on a regular basis, so you need to fill your spirit on a regular basis.

When you accepted Jesus, His Spirit entered your life and filled you. You are filled daily, however, as you spend time with the Lord. To “stay filled,” you must come to the Lord daily (to receive a fresh supply of His presence) for renewal, strength in the relationship and anointing for ministry.

Glory is God’s presence. Anointing is God’s presence working through you. The infilling is receiving a fresh supply of God’s power daily for ministry. Next, we shall examine how these three work together.

Glory

Glory is defined as: “Great honor, praise or distinction given by common consent (Webster's Third New International Dictionary, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002, p. 476).” It is further defined as: “. . .the nature and acts of God in self-manifestation; as exhibited in whatever way He reveals Himself (Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 483).” God was glorified (honored) in the resurrections of Lazarus and Jesus because His glory (Manifest Presence) was experienced by those present. Since God’s Glory is the foundation for anointing, let us look at what it encompasses.

- **PRESENCE FOR RECEIVING**—In the Old Testament the presence of the Lord was recognized in angelic appearances, the showbread, the Ark of the Covenant and also in the glory cloud over the tabernacle (Exodus 25:8). In Exodus 33:18, Moses said: “Please show me your glory.” He wanted the assurance of God's Manifest Presence, and God granted his request.
- **HOLINESS**—Isaiah 6:3 talks about the “Glory of Yahweh (God).” The revelation of His majestic holiness (purity) and His glory are closely related. Sometimes the term “Shekinah glory”—or presence—is described as overpowering, awesome or brilliant.
- **COVERING**—Just as the glory cloud covered Mt. Sinai, the tabernacle and Jesus on the Mount of Transfiguration, it (His goodness, Exodus 34:19) covered Moses to the point that his face shined brightly (Exodus 34:29-35). God's Nature, goodness and presence (glory) often “cover” people and places when God exhibits self-revelation today.
- **GLORY**—The direct self-manifestation of God's presence, regardless of the form it takes, in the lives of His people as we fellowship with and worship Him. Glory is between you and God as He manifests Himself and ministers to you. Anointing is the release of glory in ministry. It is between you and the person God is calling to receive ministry from you.

Anointing

To be anointed is to live and function under the power, authority and Manifest Presence (glory) of God. It comes from “being with Jesus (Acts 4:13).” This requires paying the “price” of putting Him first in all things.

- **POWER THROUGH PRESENCE**—Luke 4:18 tells us: “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me.”
- **AUTHORITY FOR MINISTRY**—To preach, to heal, to free captives (those who are oppressed or in bondage) and to grant spiritual and physical sight.
- **PRESENCE TO BRING THE KINGDOM**—Luke 4:19 says that the Good News is for NOW: “To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.”

Webster’s defines anoint: “to apply oil or ointment to; to place oil on as an indication of sanctification or consecration in a religious ceremony (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002, p. 46).” In physical anointing, oil is placed or rubbed on an

individual. In spiritual anointing, God is placing something on the believer. Instead of oil, which is a symbol of the Holy Spirit, God is placing His glory on the believer for ministry.

Just as God anointed Jesus with His glory, so He anointed Peter and John at the gate (Acts 3:1-10). He still anoints believers today, whether with specific spiritual gifts or the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11). He anoints (gives, grants, places or imparts) believers with His glory for ministry today just as He did in Biblical times.

Anointing, then, is actually the glory of God being applied in life situations. It is where God is brought or comes to someone through an individual who is a willing vessel. Anointing does not try to lift the person to God, rather it brings the power, authority and presence of God to the person in need. It is not a matter of your reaching to God in prayer, but a matter of a supernatural touch of God through a willing, yielded, obedient person.

It was reported that, in a hotel where evangelist Katherine Kuhlman was staying, the anointing was so strong that people on the floor above her and the floor below her were healed. While this may seem unrealistic to many, I have personally experienced the anointing so strong that not only were people healed, but also others could not stand, walk or even talk!

Anointing is not about what you do, but rather about what God does as you are yielded, expectant and obedient to Him. Bring Your anointing, Lord!

Infilling

- **What it is not**—Baptism with the Holy Spirit, which is to request that the power of God be activated for ministry and offering yourself as the vessel through whom it will flow. This happens only one time.
- **What it is**—Infilling is coming to the Lord daily in prayer, Bible study and listening to His Spirit to receive a fresh supply of His presence. This is essential if the anointing is to flow in your ministry and God is to work as He wants to work. This happens daily.
- **How it is received**—Essentially, what it amounts to is to live (Matthew 6:33) in such a way that you have a continual hunger and heart's desire for the Lord to be above all else in every area of your life. It is to make Him the priority of your life, to come like a child and sit on His lap to listen and fellowship with Him. In doing so, you receive a fresh supply of His presence to strengthen and guide you and to share with the world.
- **Repentance**—Is the beginning of receiving God's presence and direction because we can truly see ourselves in need and God as our Source.
- **Prayer**—Open your heart and share with God your desire for Him.
- **Request**—His Manifest Presence (glory).
- **Scripture**—Remind Him of His promise in Jeremiah 29:11.
- **Thanksgiving**—Give thanks for His answering your request and granting you His Manifest Presence.

- **Fellowship**—Spend time daily with Him, LISTENING to what He has to say. Then obey!

Purpose of Infilling

The infilling is essential if the anointing is to flow in ministry as God desires. The result is that the presence and power (glory) of God will touch and transform lives. This will happen in the Church through such means as word of knowledge, word of wisdom, prophecy, deliverance and healing.

On one occasion, I prayed for a person's knee to be healed. After prayer, the person was standing with a cane, although the knee felt a little better. The Lord spoke and told me to speak to the knee, rather than to pray about it, because His anointing was present to heal. I spoke, and the glory of the Lord was made manifest as the knee was instantly healed and no surgery was required.

God touches lives through your witness as a believer as people see how you respond to life's situations. In addition, they will see the anointing that comes from the glory of God, because you are infilled each day anew with His living Manifest Presence.

In a single day, God granted me the opportunity to minister in His anointing in three stores where I was shopping. In two of the three instances, I did not know the people. In every instance, God provided boldness based on revealed needs and people received healing. One person who was healed that day claimed a relationship with Jesus, yet maintained, "I am healed because I do not have any pain or soreness and can move like normal, but it sure is scary."

Yet another person who was touched by God said, "I'm a believer, but I didn't believe God healed. I thought it was just a gimmick on TV."

On still another occasion, after eating in a restaurant and walking across the parking lot, a man shouted to me and ran up and said, "I heard you and the group talking about Jesus. I want what you talked about. I want Jesus in my life; will you pray with me?" As we used the car hood for an altar for prayer, God came in and transformed his life! If you are filled daily and obedient, God will use you to supernaturally touch lives for Him.

Chapter Five Pentecostal Christianity Questions

Pentecostal

1. Pentecostal Christianity is:

2. The focus of Pentecostal Christianity is: -

3. The emphasis of Pentecostal Christianity is:

4. Spiritual DNA is essential but not sufficient. Spiritual DNA is found in

5. John 15:11-8 tells us to produce _____ fruit.

6. Fruit is not merely making converts or disciples but out _____

developing/maturing in relations to _____.

Empowering

1. Spiritual _____ often called _____ is essential for the most effective ministry.

2. This _____ is a _____ of _____ of the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit by an act of obedience.
3. The result is _____ power available for ministry according to _____.
4. The word "empower" means:

5. There are _____ baptisms. They are _____, _____, and _____.
6. These are found in _____ and _____.
7. John 20:22 is when the Holy Spirit _____ to _____ in the disciple.
8. Pentecost is when the Holy Spirit came _____ the disciples for the purpose of spiritually _____ them.
9. The process is simple and matches the steps for salvation: _____, _____, _____.
10. The primary evidence of Baptism with the Holy Spirit is _____ in ministry.
11. Baptism with the Holy Spirit is for use in _____, _____, and _____.

12. Baptism with the holy Spirit is not a “badge of honor” or sign of maturity but rather an _____ of _____.

This wonderful experience brings additional _____ and _____.

13. The result of Baptism with the Holy Spirit and use of empowering is reflected in spiritual manifestations commonly called _____.

Spiritual Gifts

1. All spiritual gifts are an _____ or _____ of natural gifts.

2. Spiritual gifts are recognized and validated by other believers because the gift _____.

3. Spiritual gifts are for all believers as found in _____ and _____ for the purpose of _____ and _____.

4. Spiritual gifts come from the _____.

5. People normally think of these as being in three categories:
_____, _____,
_____.

6. C. Peter Wagner identifies _____ Biblical Spiritual gifts.

7. These spiritual gifts are intended to _____.

8. Each will give account of our sue or lack of use of spiritual gifts as seen in

_____.

9. Steps to use are _____, _____,

_____, _____.

The Tongue

1. The tongue is intended to produce _____.

2. There is _____ speech and _____ speech.

3. All healing and restoration comes from the Lord b it comes in one of two ways:

_____ or _____.

4. The spiritual (Hebrews 1) is the real world and v the natural world.

5. There are _____ identified hindrances to receiving

6. Receiving is _____ by speaking and acting on the Word of God.

Deliverance

1. Deliverance is part of _____ and includes

_____ by the _____ of Jesus.

2. Not all spiritual problems are caused by _____.

Most of the time a person's greatest enemy is _____ becomes the old nature is

_____ and _____.

The old nature is the _____ nature or _____.

3. Continue _____ of Jesus in His _____

with the _____ He god as promised in

_____.

4. Hebrews 13:8 tells us Jesus Christ is the same _____,

_____ and _____.

5. We ought to be like Jesus and do only what we _____ God do (John 5:16) or _____ Him say (John 5:30).
6. We need to know our Father's _____ like Jesus did.
7. The Great Commission in Matthew 28 and Mark 16 is to _____ not to an organization.
8. The church is called to live and minister by the _____ not merely _____.
9. The church needs to realize its _____, _____, and _____.

Staying Filled

1. We are either filled with _____ or the _____.
2. Matthew 6:21 says, "For where your _____ is, there your _____ will be also."
3. Glory is God's presence _____ you.
4. Exodus 3:18 says, "Show me your _____."
5. Anointing is God's presence working _____ you to touch others.
- 6.** Infilling is coming daily to the Lord to receive a _____ of his _____ and _____.

Chapter 6

Biblical Christianity

Definition

Biblical Christianity is living and functioning under the anointing, power and Manifest Presence of God.

Focus

The focus of Biblical Christianity is fellowship with God as He originally intended.

Emphasis

The emphasis is on a more intimate relationship with our Heavenly Father and living in His glory and Manifest Presence. Years ago, I was in the United States Army, stationed in Stuttgart, Germany. Even though I was running from the Lord at the time, He somehow led me to visit several cathedrals in Europe as Joyce and I traveled on vacation.

One of our more memorable visits was to the Sistine Chapel, in the Vatican. It was here that I saw a fresco (a painting put on wet concrete rather than a dried surface) by Michelangelo. On the ceiling, Michelangelo painted "The Creation of Adam." God is portrayed on a cloud with many angels. He is reaching out, extending His finger toward Adam to transmit the gift of life. At the same time, Adam is reaching toward God to receive the gift of life. Although the picture was painted in 1511, it still has a powerful message for us about how God works. He is reaching down from Heaven to touch us, and all we have to do is receive. God has not changed. He is the same today. In His love, He reaches out to us and offers us a choice. He wants to impart His love, power and presence to us so that we experience His promises and fulfill His purpose for our lives.

In His Image

Genesis 1:26 makes it clear that we are created in the image of God. I Thessalonians 5:23 makes it clear that humans are tripartite (three part) beings, just as God is Trinity. Each of us is a spirit with a soul housed in a body. Romans 8:9 tells us that we must have the Spirit of God dwelling in us, or we are not born again. Romans 8:16 makes it clear that when we are born again, the Spirit bears witness with our spirits that we are the children of God. John 16:13 states that the Spirit of Truth guides us in all truth. In short, God's children are led by the Holy Spirit. Even though the works of God are recognized in circumstances, relationships and Scripture, God works through His Spirit to touch and transform our lives.

His Plan

God has one plan, Plan A, which is for us to live in fellowship with Him by accepting Jesus and living in the guidance of the Holy Spirit. There is no Plan B! This means that we must understand that God expects us to live by faith. Basically, faith is belief (Romans 10:17). It is a total trust. This comes from the Spirit of God to your spirit. It is developed by obedience to the Word. It is confirmed in direct correlation to the Word in you that is released (spoken or acted upon).

The reason it sometimes seems that God does not work is often because of Romans 10:15, which is that people do not believe what they hear. It is essential to believe in the authority of the Word of God if we are going to expect God to honor and act on His promises. To fail to believe the Word is the same as calling God a liar. Most of us would not think of doing this verbally, but do it anyway by worrying and failing to believe that His solemn promises are true. Sometimes people's eyes, ears and hearts are closed, and they do not want to hear from God because they will have to change some of their sinful or selfish lifestyles and priorities. Hebrews 4:12-13 makes it clear that God's Word is living and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword.

In Mark 9:23, Jesus heals a man's son and talks about the effects of faith. In Mark 11:22-23, Jesus insists on our having the God kind of faith. This means that you must see the thing you desire spiritually—in your heart—and not doubt, then speak. Believe in the heart first, and speak second. The Word is the will of God, and when you believe without doubting and then speak it, God responds! It is imperative that each person have his or her belief system lined up with the will of God, which is His Word. Choose to believe and hold your tongue until you do. Only then—when you believe the Word without doubting it—should you speak. Only then will you walk in the supernatural with the Lord.

You can't speak the word and get Jesus. Most of the time, people speak before they believe, thinking that if they “speak it enough,” they will believe and it will occur. Not so! This sequence is wrong because the Bible says to believe in your heart first, and then speak. When you change your belief to match the Word and then change your speech, God will trust you with His awesome power and presence.

Your Heart's Desire

Psalm 37:3-5 tells us: “Trust in the Lord, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on His faithfulness. Delight yourself also in the Lord, and He shall give you the desires of your heart. Commit your way to the Lord, trust also in Him, and He shall bring it to pass.”

This means entrusting everything about our lives into His care and control. All too often, people are motivated by feelings and neglect the spiritual reality that comes from God. It is entirely possible for someone to be “moved in the soul” because a speaker is eloquent or passionate, yet not be touched spiritually, because the message was never “anointed by the Spirit of God.” This can result in a person's knowing about Jesus, but lacking a personal relationship with Him.

Our heart's desire should be to do the will of the Father, just as Jesus did (John 5:30). When this happens, our desires will be in line with His, because we are filled with Him. His glory and anointing flow through us to others as He uses our abilities and personality.

Once God has placed His vision in our hearts, it is our responsibility to respond by being obedient and trusting Him to perform His Word. The vision is maintained by abiding and living in total reliance on

Him. The result will be a fulfilled life in which the supernatural is normal and God is able to do what He wants as we maintain our fellowship with Him.

God loves us so much that He allows us to choose. He is a gentleman and will not force Himself on us. He works in cooperation with you as your spirit responds to His Spirit.

About five minutes before the close of a Sunday morning service, the woman in charge of the fellowship luncheon informed me that there was not sufficient food for the group. Normally, there is so much food that we could not begin to eat it all, but on this day a number of people who usually cooked were absent, and the food on the tables did not even make one solid line down the center. A person standing nearby offered to go to the local supermarket and get some items. The woman in charge said there was no need because we were going to pray and God would provide.

I was asked to agree with this proposal, which I did—by praying. In the few remaining minutes before the close of the service and the beginning of the meal, we did not see any “additional dishes appear.” To further complicate the situation, after the close of the service, several people looked at the crowd and mentioned the apparent absence of food. There was almost a look of bewilderment and question as to what was going to happen, since we turned down additional offers to go for food.

We continued to thank God for His provision, prayed a prayer of blessing over the food, and began to serve the people. Interestingly, there were never any additional dishes of food visible, but everyone ate as much as they wanted. Some people had seconds, and one person even went back three times! When it was all over, there was almost as much food in the dishes as when they were brought from the people’s homes. The result was that we gave as much as we could away—and still people had food to take home. God is so good. He manifested His presence through multiplying the food because of two factors: our need and our trust in Him.

God Has Not Changed

God still works today. It is just that some people do not believe He does. Others do not believe that He will, so they do not expect the wonder working power of the Living God. Still others do not believe that the Word is alive and worthy of our full trust. This amounts to telling God that He lied and that His Word isn't true. The God kind of faith is not limited to believing a fact, but also involves trusting in your heart, without a doubt, that the Living God is going to fulfill His Word.

The reason many never experience living in the supernatural—which is natural for God and what He intended for us—is basically threefold:

Lack of Vision—They do not know where they are going, but seem to be swallowed up in activities of the world, including Church activities and programs. We know that without a vision the people will perish (Proverbs 29:18). This vision is from God. It is His desire for you, which He reveals. He places it into your spirit, even though it may come through your head and out your mouth!

Lack of Hope—People are not certain about the present. They have no hope concerning present circumstances. They either trust their own abilities, or decide that nothing else is available. Hope—certainty—comes from knowing Jesus, knowing His promises are for today and knowing that He offers them. You must simply receive.

Lack of History—They do not realize the relevance and power of their experiences to affect and assist in life. In short, they do not recognize where they have been, nor do they see any benefit from their experiences. (One definition of a “neurotic” is: a person who does not learn from his or her mistakes.) Most people are viewing their life situations from a worldly perspective rather than from a spiritual one.

Manifest

Manifest means “clear to the sight or understanding (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002, p. 665).” It means that something is revealed or brought into the open.

Revealed is defined as “uncovered (*Vine's Expository Dictionary*, Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 964).” Simply put, I believe that the word “manifest” refers to an occasion when God reveals either Himself or a spiritual truth to a human’s physical senses.

The form in which God manifests Himself varies throughout Scripture, based on individuals, circumstances and His choice. Some examples from Scripture include:

1. God came walking in the garden in the cool of the evening to fellowship with Adam and Eve (Genesis 3:8).
2. God led His people out of Egypt by cloud during the day, and by fire at night (Exodus 13:21-22).
3. God parted the Red Sea (Exodus 14:16).
4. God engraved the stone tablets with His very own Finger (Exodus 32:16).
5. God showed Moses His glory (Genesis 33:19).
6. God revealed Himself through miracles in the lives of His prophets, such as Elijah and Elisha.
7. God revealed Himself through the mighty works of His apostles, including Peter, Paul and John.
8. God revealed Himself in the life of His only begotten Son, Jesus (John 1:14), through His presence, miracles, teaching and obedience to the Father.

These are a few examples of God’s working today:

1. God continues to manifest Himself through the work of the Holy Spirit in the anointed lives of believers today. The examples are numerous as you look at various well-known ministries such as those of Oral Roberts, Kenneth E. Hagin (1917-2003), T. L. Osborn, Benny Hinn and Kenneth Copeland.
2. God manifests Himself in the lives of individual believers through supernatural occurrences in worship and ministry. This happens not only in worship, but also in the daily lives of people as they are willing to risk and reach out in the Name of Jesus.

3. God provides strength for those who are being persecuted. This is documented through such publications as *The Voice of the Martyrs*. The Voice of the Martyrs organization keeps a current list of martyrs and those being persecuted for Jesus' sake and the Gospel's, and provides assistance to believers being persecuted in countries throughout the world.
4. God manifests Himself through His glory, directly in the lives of believers who are seeking Him. This is not a miracle involving others, but it is a miracle involving you. It is a moment in time (which can occur more than once) when you have a divine encounter that is truly life-transforming. It tends to occur more frequently as we spend an increased time in fellowship with God, just listening to what He has to say about our lives in Him.

God Still Comes to Us

In the best-selling book, *The God Catchers* (Destiny Image Publishers, Shippensburg, Pennsylvania, 1999), Tommy Tenney begins by describing how God came in power in a service and actually split a pulpit! He describes the Manifest Presence of God and how people just wanted to be in it because it was so awesome. In short, God came because of the hunger of the people and the fact they made room for Him.

Bringing the Manifest Presence of God begins with repentance and a desire for His presence more than anything else. This means that we must give up our pride, a controlling spirit and our pre-conceived notions of how He will work. Further, it involves submission and obedience, which means that Jesus is our "First Love." Oswald Chambers, in his devotional book *My Utmost for His Highest*, makes a profound observation about human nature:

Today we have substituted doctrinal belief for personal belief, and that is why so many people are devoted to causes and so few are devoted to Jesus Christ. People do not really want to be devoted to Jesus, but only to the cause He started. Jesus Christ is deeply offensive to the educated minds of today, to those who only want Him to be their Friend, and who are unwilling to accept Him in any other way (Discovery House Publishers, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1935).

Jesus is either Lord of all or not at all in our lives. This is a simple statement, but a true one, with which we must come to grips. It tells His place in our lives—either He is the center or He is an addition.

God's Manifest Presence is His glory touching your life. It is not simply the Holy Spirit working, but also the Father Himself. The Manifest Presence is not restricted to worship services. It is available in every area of your life and in all that you do. His Manifest Presence is the single most important treasure you have in life, for from it all else flows.

Do You Really Want His Presence?

Have you noticed that more people talk about God than talk with God? More people talk about faith than exercise faith. There are more people who talk about making room for God than there are those who are making room for Him. Just look at most Church services and the way they are structured. People are so busy trying to reach God through comfortable activities in an accepted order that it is hard to find a place for God. God is indeed a God of order, but He has been structured out of worship. He should be the Object of our worship. He should be the focal point. He should be able to move and speak as He desires.

This means that believers should come prepared to worship, rather than expecting to be “spiritually pumped up.”

Many people seem to want a “good feeling,” or merely signs, wonders and miracles, rather than the Giver. It is crucial to make some very personal decisions about life, in terms of Whom we serve and Who is in control. Bruce Wilkinson, in his book, *Experiencing Spiritual Breakthroughs* (Multnomah Publishers, Sisters, Oregon. 1999, p. 31), describes three different levels of commitment toward God by sharing about three chairs. He summarizes a person's spiritual state and describes levels of backsliding through generations:

1. Chair one is commitment, saved and spiritual. The First Generation is in the first chair, knows God firsthand, faith has “works” and submits to the Bible.
2. Chair two is compromise, saved and carnal. The Second Generation is in the second chair, knows of God, has secondhand faith, has seen the “works” and respects the Bible.
3. Chair three is conflict, unsaved and natural. The Third Generation is in the third chair, knows not God, has no faith, doesn't believe in “works” but owns a Bible.

In summary, what Wilkinson says is that each of us lives in one of the three chairs as related to God and that it is our choice.

1. The first chair has an intimate relationship with Him.
2. The second chair knows Him, but operates on a second hand faith, gratifying the carnal (sensual) desires and appetites.
3. The third chair does not know Him at all and lives to fulfill the natural (inborn human) desires.

After reading about this, I prayed and asked God where most of the Christians were seated. He said, “Second chair.” The second chair is where the cares of this world have choked out the Word. The result is that most are living far below what God has available, even if they are Baptized with the Holy Spirit and have experienced spiritual gifts. There is no way that a Christian can experience His Manifest Presence, as did Moses and Jesus, if he or she is not in the first chair, where He is Lord, the focal point and Source of life.

Make the Lord God your priority and your Source and give Him time in intimacy. Make Him first place in every area of your life and worship. If you do, you will experience His Manifest Presence. His Manifest Presence is not merely an experience but HIM in His fullness. In it, we lose all concept of time and even the need to sing or pray. Man's “order of service” is gone as we immerse ourselves in His Manifest Presence like little children sitting on our Heavenly Father's lap, receiving all that He is and has to give. All else flows from this! The supernatural will automatically occur because of His presence, and transformation will take place beginning with us and extending to everyone with whom we come into contact.

In our high-tech world, we are accustomed to instant results. This is not always how God works, so people become discouraged or disenchanted and go for a “quick fix” or on to the next project. We have been given the wrong impression that “we can have it all” by working harder or longer.

We make choices on what is important to us and that is where our time, energy and money go. Observation of our society reveals that we often start more than we complete. Even if we complete an

activity, we are so preoccupied about the next activity that we miss the moment. By doing this, we do not adequately nor effectively complete a project with passion, integrity and total commitment of our resources. We flit from one activity to another, much like a butterfly on flowers. You might even compare the process to dating, as opposed to marriage—there is not a total commitment and focus.

Whether you are completing the courses required for a college degree, filling out your income-tax forms, dumping into a bowl all the ingredients of a recipe and following the directions, mowing your lawn, meeting someone for a scheduled appointment or something as simple as getting dressed each morning, it is essential that you finish what you begin if you are to reach the goal you have set.

What God Expects

God expects each believer to have an intimate relationship with Him and to fulfill the purpose for which you have been called. Even though our part of our Covenant with God may only be one percent, and God's part is ninety-nine percent, we are still expected to do our part to complete the Covenant and fulfill the purpose for which we are called.

The world tries to get people to develop their potential to the fullest, set goals and become what they consider successful. To do this, you must “stay the course.” Have you noticed that:

Many people do not know where they are going? They have no vision and are merely swallowed up in activities. They have mistaken activity for accomplishment.

Others have no certainty about the present? They have no hope concerning present circumstances. They have no assurance that they are even involved in the correct activity. There is merely an effort to exist. Did you know that a survey revealed that approximately 80% of the population work in jobs they do not like? Further, most people are looking forward to retirement!

Still others have no history? They do not know where they have been nor have they benefited from the experience.

God expects us to have a clear vision if we are to complete the race. It is the vision that causes us to press in. Specifically, it is God's vision for us that He has put in our hearts. Do you have God's vision for you in your heart? When you do, the goal will be clear, the victory certain and the journey one of expectancy and joy.

The Desire of Your Heart

Psalm 37:4 tells us to delight ourselves in the Lord and that God will give us the desires of our hearts. The desire that He is speaking about is HIS DESIRE in your heart! The more of God's desire you have in your heart, the less you have of yours. His desire is His vision for you. He places it within you as you fellowship and have intimate times together with Him. When you are obedient and act on His vision, then His Kingdom comes on earth as it is in Heaven!

Do you have a desire to see God's vision made manifest? Jesus did, and so should we. Miracles, signs and wonders are the order of the day when we allow God to work. This is essential for Church growth. People recognize the working of God and come to see what is happening—then God touches them. Don't be afraid to allow God's desire to come through you.

Do you have a desire for spiritual life? It is time for the Church to have more than man-made religion and rules. The world is in desperate need of the Lord, and it is time to have power rather than merely form. This begins with seeking and allowing God to bring our “dry bones” to life, even if we are spirit filled. It means worshipping in spirit and truth. It means submitting to Christ in all things and having Him as our number one priority in life.

Do you have a desire for your life and the Church to be totally controlled by the Holy Spirit? This means families being in the order He set forth, as parents live their faith and share it daily with their children. It means taking God at His Word and being the “head and not the tail.” It means being debt free and having all of your needs met according to the Word. It means accepting and living God's promises for health and fulfillment. It means doing things God's way so He will manifest Himself in glory, anointing and miracles. It means that the world around us will be transformed by His presence in and through us. Like Peter's shadow (Acts 5:15), God will use our presence, our speech, our touch and yes—even our shadows—in bringing healing to a hurting world. It will and must be through His supernatural power, rather than through our human efforts alone.

What is your heart's desire? It is reflected in your lifestyle, goals, priorities and activities. What are you about? Your Father's business? Continuing the Ministry of Jesus? Running the race to completion?

The “high calling” is to allow Him to live supernaturally in us as we live our lives for Him. It is also to maintain that intimate relationship whereby we will be in His presence continually.

Chapter 6 Biblical Christianity Questions

1. Biblical Christianity is:

2. The focus of Biblical Christianity is:

3. The emphasis of Biblical Christianity is:

4. God has one plan and that is for use to live by _____ and _____ with Him.

5. Your heart's desire should be to do the _____ of the Father like Jesus did.

6. Three reasons people do not live in the supernatural are: _____, _____, and _____.

7. People are so busy doing their own things and being _____ that there is no _____ for God.

8. Bruce Wilkinson describes the spiritual condition as one of three levels:

_____, _____, or _____.

9. God expects every believer to have an _____ relationship with him.

10. Many people do not know _____ are going, others have no
_____ about the present, still others have no
_____.

11. God calls for _____ or purity.

12. The _____ of the Lord is our strength.

13. The steps in a more intimate walk are: _____,
_____, _____,
_____, _____.

14. Growth and maturity include: _____,
_____, _____, and
_____.

Chapter 7

Essential Topics

Resting in the Spirit

Resting in the Spirit is not a new phenomenon. It is Scriptural and has occurred throughout history. It occurs today when the power of God comes upon a person and the intensity is so great that the body cannot resist it. In Scripture, there are accounts of God's touching people and their "resting in the Spirit," but there was not anyone who touched them, as a vessel of the Lord, nor were there any "catchers." Like other manifestations, this one is not to be sought, but neither is it to be avoided—merely experienced.

Biblical References

In Exodus 40:34-35, the glory of the Lord covered the Tabernacle like a cloud and Moses was not able to enter.

II Chronicles 5:11-14 describes an occasion when the House of the Lord was filled with a cloud so that the priests could not continue to minister.

II Chronicles 7:1-2 tells of the glory of the Lord filling the Temple and the priests' not being able to enter.

Daniel 10:9 describes an event in which Daniel lost his strength but could still hear while in a deep sleep with his face to the ground.

Matthew 28:4 describes the resurrection of Jesus. The Roman guards at the tomb shook with fear and became like dead men. This is a description that leads people to label the experience as being "Slain in the Spirit." This indicates that there is no movement or response at all.

In John 18:6, Jesus was arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane. When He spoke, "I am He," the people drew back and fell to the ground. This occurs today when the glory of God is present and there is not a prayer or touch.

II Corinthians 12:2-4 describes the Apostle Paul's encounter with the power and presence of Jesus to the degree that his body could not stand it and his spirit was in the presence of God. This was evidently not merely being under the power, but also out of body, which does occur occasionally today.

Acts 9:4 is where Saul of Tarsus encountered the risen Christ and fell to the ground.

Acts 22:7 is Paul's account of his encounter with the risen Christ and his conversion.

Revelation 1:17 describes John's encounter with Jesus and falling at His feet as if dead.

Anointing

Definition

To anoint is to “apply oil or ointment; to place oil on as an indication of sanctification or consecration in a religious ceremony (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).”

“In the Scriptures, the practice of anointing with oil, either with or without perfume, had both a secular and a religious significance (*Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia*, Moody Press, Chicago, Illinois, 1975, p. 170).” We can see these secular and religious practices as recorded in Scripture. The material used was oil or ointment as recorded in Luke 7:38, 46.

From *Vine's Expository Dictionary* (Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 50) we find the following:

- *ALEIPHO*—A general reference for anointing of any kind
- After refreshment (Ruth 3:3; II Samuel 12:2 and Daniel 10:3)
- The sick (Mark 6:13 and James 5:14)
- A dead body (Mark 16:1)
- A pillar (Genesis 31:13)
- Captives (II Chronicles 28:5)
- A wall with mortar (Ezekiel 13:10)
- Priests (Exodus 40:15)
- *CHIRO*—Confined to sacred or symbolic anointings
- Christ as the Anointed of God (Luke 4:18)
- Anointed One (Daniel 9:26)
- Believers (II Corinthians 1:21)
- *ENCHRIO*—To rub in (Jeremiah 4:30 and Revelation 3:18)
- *EPICHRIO*—To rub on (John 9:6-11)
- *MURIZO*—To anoint a body for burial (Mark 14:8)
- *CHRISMA* (*CHRIO*)—Oil and aromatic herbs
- The Holy Spirit (I John 2:20, 27)

- Holy Anointing Oil (Exodus 30:25)
- Oil (*Eliaon*) (Luke 7:46)
- Ointment (Muron) (Luke 7:46)

Application

Anointing was practiced by the early Church and is meant to be practiced by the Church today, according to Scripture. Oil is a symbol of the presence of the Holy Spirit, similar to water, wind and fire. Oil is applied to set the person or object apart, consecrated unto the Lord. Objects were anointed, as recorded in Exodus 29:36; 30:26 and 40:10. Persons were anointed, as recorded in Leviticus 8:30; I Samuel 10:1 and II Kings 9:3. Guests were anointed in II Chronicles 28:15 and John 12:3. The Body was anointed in Ruth 3:3; Psalm 92:10 and Amos 6:6. Anointing was used for healing (remedy/cure) in Isaiah 1:6; Mark 6:13; Luke 10:34 and James 5:14.

I have noticed that oil is used with prayer for the purpose of calling upon God to heal in Acts 3:1-10. Oil is used as a “point of contact,” much the same as “laying on of hands” that encourages the person and enables him or her to receive. Dr. Gene Day, in his book, *Is Any Among You Sick?* (Gene Day Ministries, Parsons, Kansas, 1990, p. 100), indicates that oil is a faith-builder and is also very much in order when addressing so-called “incurable” disease.

God honors the intent of your heart rather than merely legalistic actions, as reflected in Scripture. In Charles and Frances Hunter's book, *To Heal the Sick*, an account is given of a group of believers (who did not know how to anoint, since the Bible does not give the exact amount of oil to use), who poured a gallon of oil over a woman and prayed the prayer of faith and God answered with healing (Whitaker House, New Kensington, Pennsylvania, 2000, p. 107). Normally, in most Churches that practice anointing with oil, a small amount of oil is placed on the finger and dabbed on the forehead. While this may be honored by the Lord, pouring is Biblically more accurate.

Anointing is a dramatic spiritual event. It should be observed with great respect for the importance it has as a symbol of the presence of God upon the anointed one for healing, for forgiveness and for strengthening of faith. It is powerful, beautiful—and, most important—it is ordained of God (Charles and Frances Hunter, *To Heal the Sick*, Whitaker House, New Kensington, Pennsylvania, 2000, p. 101).

Prayer Cloths

As with other areas in ministry that I had not encountered, a request for me to anoint a prayer cloth caused me to Biblically examine its use. A woman came to the front of the Church at the end of a service carrying a handkerchief which was being used as a prayer cloth. In some instances, I have heard of people bringing articles of clothing—such as a shirt or blouse—that would be worn by the individual being prayed for.

This woman requested that I place anointing oil on the handkerchief and pray, because she was going to send it to a sick relative. She stated that she believed God would use this point of contact because it was Biblical. I complied with her request and the individual was indeed touched by the wonderful healing hand of God.

The Biblical foundation for this ministry is found in Acts 19:11-12:

Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul, so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out of them.

The fact is that there is power present when God places His anointing on something. In this case it is a piece of cloth that has been prayed over by believers, not just by pastors. Instead of laying hands on a person and praying, the believers lay hands on the cloth and pray God's presence and anointing on it for miracles when received. God's anointing on the cloth (you can anoint it with oil if you like, but it is not necessary) can be for healing, deliverance or even salvation.

Remember to always keep your focus on JESUS and know that God uses different methods of touching people. Prayer cloths are merely one way in which God uses a point of contact. Do not neglect their use if God leads you to do it.

Laying on of Hands

Jesus healed the sick by laying hands on them as recorded in Luke 4:40:

And He laid His hands on every one of them and healed them.

Luke 13:13 says: "And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God."

Normally, this is thought of in the Church as part of an official public ministry limited to baptism, ordination or confirmation. While it occurs in these instances, it is certainly not limited to them, Biblically. The laying on of hands is used in:

- Baptism—Act of obedience.
- Ordination—Act of admission to ministerial rank.
- Confirmation—Act of verification and completion of baptism.
- Blessings (Mark 10:16)
- Empowering (Acts 8:14 and 19:6)
- Release, activation and imparting of spiritual gifts (I Timothy 4:14 and II Timothy 1:6)
- Consecration or setting apart for God (Acts 6:6 and 13:3)
- Healing (Mark 16:18: they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.)

Laying on of hands is a gentle matter—a healing touch. Many times, the persons will say that they feel "warm," that they feel like "electricity" just went through them, or even that they "tingle like they do when their feet are asleep." In some instances, they may experience what appears to be a flash of brilliant

white or radiant blue light. Regardless of what the person experiences, even if it is nothing at the moment, the power of God is at work!

Believers are like a garden hose or electrical wire, because they transmit whatever is in them. Neither the garden hose nor the electrical wire has power. They cannot transmit anything without being connected. When you, as a believer, are connected through abiding in the Vine, God's healing and power are transmitted through you and imparted to the recipient of the laying on of hands.

Standing in Proxy

Often people come forward in a service to “stand in proxy” in the place of someone (who is unable to be present) in need and request prayer for some specific need. This is a form of intercession.

The Scriptural basis for this is found in Luke 7:1-10, where a Centurion sent elders to Jesus requesting healing for his servant. The servant was sick and could not come to Jesus to be healed. The Centurion had faith that Jesus could and would heal his servant from a distance merely by speaking it. He believed in the authority of Jesus. The Centurion sent elders to make the request of Jesus. They were a point of contact, even though, according to Scripture, Jesus did not lay hands on them. This is a form of intercession based on the compassion of the person making the request. Just as Jesus spoke healing, so the Word of healing is spoken over the individual “standing-in” as a proxy for the person in need. It is not uncommon for either the person standing-in or for one speaking the healing Word to receive revelation knowledge from the Lord about a specific cause or area of sickness to be addressed.

Footwashing

In Biblical times, footwashing was a common custom in which servants washed the dirt and dust off of guests' feet (Genesis 18:4). It was discourteous to neglect the practice. It would also be discourteous to refuse the hospitality of the host. In John 13:1-17, there is the record of Jesus' washing the disciples' feet before the Last Supper. In verse 7, Jesus told Peter: “What I am doing you do not understand now, but you will know after this.”

This indicates that there is something past the normal host duties that is taking place. In verse 8, Jesus said to Peter: “If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.”

This clearly indicates that Peter needed to receive something from the occasion that he did not already have. Most people agree that footwashing is a blessing. Jesus, however, was teaching Peter much more. He was telling Peter that he had to have the attitude and heart of a servant. He was telling Peter, furthermore, that he needed to be obedient and act on the spiritual revelation that God provided.

It is evident that Jesus made a distinction between bathing and footwashing. The bath was for the entire body (some believe that this represents salvation) but the footwashing was just for the feet (partial cleansing), and this represents the need for continued cleansing because of the contact engendered by walking in a sinful world. Regardless of what the words represent, it is evident that the feet need cleansing because of contact with physical dirt and dust. Spiritually, this is true of believers. Footwashing can be a powerful reminder that all believers need to CONTINUE TO RECEIVE FROM JESUS if they are to be truly effective in ministry.

I Have to Do What?

When I was in Haiti on a mission trip, many great things happened, such as people receiving:

- Medical treatment—one couple walked twenty miles carrying an infant who was sick.
- Food—many bags of rice and other food staples were handed out to the needy.
- Salvation—the message of Jesus was always given and large numbers of people received Jesus as Lord and Savior.
- Baptism—people being immersed in the Caribbean Ocean while songs of faith and praise were being lifted to God.
- Deliverance—demons who had trespassed and taken up residence in lives of believers departed to torment and oppress them no longer .

I was blessed to observe healing (removal of disease and restoration of health to bodies), but the supernatural event which touched me most during the entire time I was in Haiti was the footwashing service with the missionary with whom we stayed.

Prayer was an on-going matter with the team. We had prayed together for six months prior to the trip and not one of us became ill or had difficulties of any kind. We were delivered from destruction as we departed from a Voodoo village where some of the people were saved and set free. The others in the village did not appreciate our ministry. On our walk to the van a mile away, we were surrounded by Haitians waving machetes, shouting and shoving, but the Lord miraculously delivered us, just as He did those who had just been saved. We prayed individually and together in the morning, on the way (in a van) to the ministry site, on the return trip and again at the evening services. Prayer was a mainstay, but even with all of the wonderful supernatural happenings that occurred, the event that touched me most and bothered me most was receiving in footwashing!

Our missionary host brought out a large round metal washbasin filled with water and sat it on the floor. He began to tell the importance of footwashing and invited each member of the team to participate. Before I did I said, “I have to do what? Let someone wash my feet? Isn't it enough that I am willing to wash others?”

It was an eye-opener for me, not because of being willing to wash others' feet, but because I did not want to receive. I was uncomfortable in this situation, and the Lord asked me why. The servant must indeed have a heart to serve but it comes first from receiving from the Lord Himself. We must be filled with Him instead of ourselves (even with all of our good intentions, academic preparation and dedication to giving). Acts 4:13 tells the story! When we have been with Jesus and are full of Him, His anointing flows. To have been with Jesus indicated fellowship, intimacy and receiving!

There is a need for each of us to receive from others. Footwashing is an opportunity to meet that need in preparation for continued ministry.

Observance

Although the observance of footwashing is not a sacrament, it is clear from John 13:14-15, 17 that Jesus intended for believers to continue the practice, not as a legalistic act, but as part of preparation and as a reminder concerning ministry. This can be done for special events, such as the mission trip to Haiti, which was previously described, but the most common time to observe footwashing is on Maundy Thursday (Mandate Thursday). Maundy Thursday is the day on which Jesus ate the Last Supper and gave final instructions to His disciples before His arrest and crucifixion.

The process we use in our church is to have a brief teaching about footwashing, then offer it to the congregation. The lights are dimmed and soft music is played. I encourage others by choosing someone and washing his or her feet. During the time of washing, you are encouraged to tell the person whose feet are being washed how important he or she is to the Lord and also why he or she is important to you. The exact form, like other areas, is not as important as the heart's intent behind the action. How do you really treat others? How do you really forgive? How do you exemplify the mission of serving as Jesus did?

Fasting

In Matthew 6:16-18, Jesus specifically addresses fasting. Verse 16 begins: "Moreover, when you fast..."

Verse 17 begins: "But you, when you fast..."

From examination of Scripture there is no doubt that Jesus intended for his disciples to obey the leading of God through the Holy Spirit and to fast.

Do What?

Early in my ministry, a person came to me and asked whether I believed in demons. She described what had occurred in the life of a family member and stressed the need for help because the situation was critical. I agreed to visit with the family member, who was on a psychiatric ward in a major city in Texas.

The Lord spoke to my spirit and told me that I was to fast for three days and that when I ministered to the family member that He (God) would do the work that was needed. At first, I said "Do what?" because—number one, I like food—and number two—I did not know what to actually do. In obedience, though, I fasted (having only liquids) for three days.

Upon my arrival at the hospital (two others went with me as the Lord directed), I walked up to the desk and asked the nurse about visiting the family member. To my amazement, the nurse looked wide-eyed and pushed back from the counter where I was standing. I reminded myself that I had taken a bath and brushed my teeth, so there should be no reason for her to respond in that way. I repeated my request. The nurse merely pointed to a physician who was standing with his back to me. I spoke to him and made my request. His response was similar to that of the nurse. This was somewhat perplexing to us, but at least he indicated that I could visit with the family member.

After introducing myself, I relayed the messages from the patient's family and gave him a cake they had sent. Next, I got right to the point with a boldness that could only have come from God. I told the man

that his family had indicated that he was tormented by demons. He began to call the demons by name and tell me about them. The medical situation, according to family, was that he was tormented and rarely ate or slept. His medical records indicated that he had a tumor on the brain and needed surgery. I asked him whether he wanted to be free and he said “yes.”

We went downstairs to the hospital’s chapel. What took place next was similar to the events in the movie, *The Exorcist*. As the Word of God was spoken, the demons screamed and departed. The man immediately became free of torment (this is verified by his medical records) and began to eat and sleep. I never heard anything else about the tumor, so I do not know what occurred in regard to it.

Fasting was vital to this particular ministry (those who went with me also fasted). The strange response of the staff was a spiritual response to the power resulting from fasting, not my physical hygiene or manners, as I had supposed. Since then, I have been obedient to fast on many occasions, as the Lord led and have found that God uses this to bring changes in me, situations and in ministry. God is presently speaking to me about fasting and particularly the partial fast. I realize that God is calling for obedience to achieve a given result. Now, though, I no longer say, “Do what?” I say “How?” and “When?”

Fasting Defined

Fasting (*NESTEIA*)—voluntary abstinence from food, Luke 2:37 and Acts 14:23 (some mss. have it in Matthew 17:21 and Mark 9:29); fasting had become a common practice among Jews, and was continued among Christians; in Acts 27:9, the Fast refers to the Day of Atonement, Leviticus 16:29 (*Vine’s Expository Dictionary*, Nashville, Tennessee, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1983, p. 410).

History

Most scholars believe that the practice of fasting began with the loss of appetite during times of great distress and duress. Fasting apparently began as a natural expression of grief; however, after time, it became customary to reflect or prove one’s grief to others by abstaining from food and/or showing sorrow. In the New Testament, fasting was a widely practiced discipline, especially among the Pharisees and the disciples of John the Baptist. Jesus began His public ministry with an extended fast of 40 days (Elmer L. Towns, *Fasting for Spiritual Breakthrough*, Regal Books, Ventura, California, 1996, p. 25).

There is no record that our Lord Jesus gave any directions for either the frequency or duration of fasting. What He did tell us was that the fast should be for God and not for man. In many other religions, people practice fasting to attain something for themselves and the focus is on self. Whereas in the Christian faith, the focus of the fast is on God. It is not intended to try to impress others, but rather to grow closer and have a more intimate relationship with our Heavenly Father by not being distracted by the world, but by paying attention to what He says and wants.

Purposes of Fasting

To fast as an end in itself (a religious practice or legalism) is not honored by God. Jesus explained this when He told His disciples not to fast as the Pharisees did, but to fast unto God (Matthew 6:16-18). He was telling His disciples to look at the motives of their hearts and to focus on God during the fast.

Fasting is beneficial for the physical body (by allowing the body to remove toxins and by giving the digestive system a rest) as well as for the spirit. It is actually a form of worship, whereby we humble ourselves, submit to God and sacrifice personal comfort for the greater well being of the Kingdom by denying self and making God a priority. Fasting may be either an individual matter (as directed by the Lord), or a group activity (as requested by a Church or political leader). Biblical examples of fasting include fasting for personal renewal, holiness, correction, intercession, repentance, deliverance, revelation or direction. The purpose of fasting is to change the heart of a human and align it with the heart of God.

Types of Fasts

The most commonly identified types of Biblical fasts are:

- **THE NORMAL FAST**—to go without food, but taking liquids, such as water or juice. This is the type of fast most people have heard about or recognize. While there are no specific directions for duration, usually one to seven days is a common time frame (Luke 4:1-2).
- **THE ABSOLUTE FAST**—to go without both food and water. This is seen in times of crisis or need and the duration is for a short period of time because the body cannot go very long without water (Esther 4:16 and Acts 9:9).
- **THE PARTIAL FAST**—includes either limiting eating or omitting one meal a day, or both (if you omit one meal a day, then do not overeat the other two!). This could also involve eating only fruits or vegetables. This type of fast is one that will work for most people, especially in our busy society that has business dinners, etc. (Daniel 10:2-3; I Kings 17 and Matthew 3:4).

Fasting that Pleases God

Isaiah 58:6-9 is the key. This Scripture passage describes not only what God does not like, but also what He desires and blesses. Read it carefully. True fasting is more than what we do not eat. It is pleasing God by being personally obedient and applying His Word to daily life and relationships. This describes fasting that is not meant for self improvement, but for breakthrough, which is actually breaking out of self and coming into the presence of the Living God.

Elmer L. Towns, in his book, *Fasting for Spiritual Breakthrough* (Regal Books, Ventura, California, 1996, pp. 20-26), takes Isaiah 58:6-8 and highlights Biblical characters who exemplify the fasts listed.

Each has its own chapter and the author gives an excellent fasting preparation check list that enables people to see not only the purpose, but also the preparation and process that lead to the product! I believe Towns' book is anointed and merits a summary as follows:

- **THE DISCIPLES' FAST**—the purpose is to loose the bands of wickedness (Matthew 17:21).
- **THE EZRA FAST**—the purpose is to undo the heavy burdens (Ezra 8:23).
- **THE SAMUEL FAST**—the purpose is to let the oppressed (physically and spiritually) go free (I Samuel 7:6).
- **THE ELIJAH FAST**—the purpose is to break every yoke (I Kings 19:4, 8).

- **THE WIDOW'S FAST**—the purpose is to share (our) bread with the hungry and to care for the poor (I Kings 17:16).
- **THE SAINT PAUL FAST**—the purpose is to allow God's light (to) break forth like morning (Acts 9:9).
- **THE DANIEL FAST**—the purpose is so that thine health shall spring forth, to gain a healthier life or for healing (Dan. 1:8).
- **THE JOHN THE BAPTIST FAST**—the purpose is that your righteousness shall go before you, that your testimony and influence for Jesus will be enhanced before others (Luke 1:15).
- **THE ESTHER FAST**—the purpose is that the glory of the Lord will protect us from the evil one (Esther 4:16, 5:2).

Now Is the Time

In Matthew 9:15, Jesus describes the time to fast. It is whenever you need a closer walk with the Lord, increased effectiveness in ministry and preparation for His return. Fasting is not a guarantee of spiritual development, but it is one tool that Jesus has provided and occasionally calls us to use. It helps us individually and assists in bringing the Kingdom. God is calling the Church to return to fasting (not merely in terms of food, but also other things of the world) and prayerfully, this brief summary will enable you to become a vital and powerful part of His mighty work on Earth.

Major World Religions

Islam

Although Muslims accept most of the Pentateuch (the first five books of the Bible, the Psalms of David and the Gospel of Jesus in the New Testament, their interpretation and understanding is directly opposed to the Christian faith.

The God of Christians is certainly not the same as Allah worshipped by Islam. Muslims believe that God had no son, Jesus was merely a prophet and did not die on the cross for man's sin. "Not a single Muslim in the world can tell you boldly that his sins are forgiven and that he has eternal life. True conviction of sin does not exist in Islam (Reza F. Safa, *Inside Islam*, Lake Mary, Florida, Charisma House, 1996, p. 81)." In Islam, man earns his salvation and pays for his own sins. The way he earns his place in paradise is through following the pillars of Islam and the ultimate is to die for Allah, which assures a place in Heaven.

Hinduism

Hindus believe that every man is God, which Christians know is not true. The soul is released or "reincarnated" to higher levels as it strives to attain the highest relationship with god.

Another way to release the soul is through yoga (which means “union” and is one of six major Hindu pathways to becoming one with the Ultimate), a discipline that holds one's physical passions in check so that the *atman* (soul) can escape the cycle of death and rebirth and be joined with the *Para atman*, or “world soul” (Fritz Ridenour, *What's the Difference?*, Ventura, California, 1979)

To Hindus, God is formless and without attributes and takes form in lesser gods. According to them, Jesus is merely one among many lesser incarnations and He did not die for your sins. Man justifies himself through good works, devotion and self-control.

Transcendental Meditation

Deceitfully spread as non-religious, Transcendental Meditation is very much a Hindu phenomenon. “Daily meditation focuses on the Source of Creative Intelligence within the individual himself (Keith Brooks, *The Spirit of Truth and the Spirit of Error*, Chicago, Illinois, Moody Press, 1987).” Supposedly, the real nature of man is divine and God is in the heart of everyone.

Buddhism

Buddhism denies the Vedas (revealed wisdom) of the Aryans who originated Hinduism, but maintains that life is suffering and that it must be escaped. The way to do this is through making an effort yourself. “For Buddha, the Middle Way is a spiritual path of salvation that winds between the complicated religion of the Hindus and the world of sensuality that he had known (Ridenour, *Ibid.*)” It denies the existence of a personal Deity. Even though they acknowledge Jesus as existing, He is not recognized as the source of salvation. Only man causes himself to sin and only man can save himself

Cults

A cult is “a religion regarded as unorthodox or spurious; also a minority religious group holding beliefs regarded as unorthodox or spurious (*Webster's Third New International Dictionary*, Springfield, Massachusetts, Merriam-Webster, 2002).” The purpose of a cult is to propagate beliefs and practices in opposition to accepted Christian belief.

Most cults usually believe and practice the following:

- Denial of the Trinity (God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Ghost).
- Denial of Jesus Christ and His atonement on the cross, His precious shed Blood and His resurrection from the dead as the only way to salvation. Cults usually acknowledge His existence, but put Him on a level with other men or prophets, but no more.
- Many cults claim to believe the Bible but misquote it or misuse it in their activities or practices.
- Deny the authority of the Word of God by adding special revelations, supposedly by divine inspiration, from leadership (either individual or collective).
- They are “self-serving” in focus and intent.

- They are humanistic, because they believe that humankind is in charge.
- They are not theological, which implies an understanding of God, but rather espouse philosophies, which are attempts at understanding by man.
- Often cults involve deception, on occasion blood oaths or other forms of manipulation, and sometimes cults display demonstrations of the powers of darkness.

The following are brief descriptions of major cults:

Wicca

This is the Church of witches and depends on the powers of darkness to accomplish goals. Many claim to be “white witches,” meaning that they use these powers for good and not evil in an attempt to justify the source of their power, which is satanic, and flies in the face of every teaching of the Bible.

Masonry

Freemasonry is a religion, although it is viewed by most people as a non-religious organization which claims that its sole purpose is to do good works. “Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion and its teachings are instruction in religion (Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma*, 1871, p. 213).” Further facts and practices from their basic materials include such things as:

- The first Masonic legislator being none other than Buddha himself.
- Intentional deception, especially of new members.
- A combination of religious practices from Eastern Mysticism, such as acceptance of many gods and goddesses.
- Blood oaths.
- Promise to follow the Luciferian doctrine.
- Being baptized.
- Being a priest after the order of Melchizedek.
- Loyalty to Masonry above all else.

Unitarian-Universalists

Unitarians do not accept the Trinity. Their beliefs have been in existence and taught since the Second Century but the group, as known today, began in Colonial New England. Universalism is the belief that all people will eventually be saved. Unitarianism is the foundation for liberal theology. Unitarians and liberal theologians agree on certain key points:

- They do not believe the Bible is the Word of God.
- They do not think that God is a person.
- They think of Jesus as merely a man—an exceptional man like Moses and Buddha—but no more than a man.
- The idea of Hell insults Unitarians and Universalists. No one will go to Hell, not even abortionists or other murderers.
- They do not believe salvation is necessary.

Jehovah's Witnesses

The teachings of this group go directly against Christianity, and as usual with cults, claim that their teaching are real truth. Watchtower material is usually handed out with visitation. In addition to teaching that the government is of the devil (which clearly goes against Hebrews 13:5),

- They deny the Trinity.
- They deny the deity of Jesus.
- They deny the bodily resurrection of Jesus.
- There is no Hell or eternal punishment.

For additional material on this topic, read Charles Trombley's book entitled, *Kicked out of the Kingdom* (Whitaker House, New Kensington, Pennsylvania, 1985), which gives an account of how God worked a miracle in his life by a physical healing in his family. The result was that he was kicked out of the Jehovah's Witnesses organization and God called him to a special ministry to which he has been faithful. Since then, he has authored many books, has been active in the Charismatic Movement, has a supernatural ministry in Malawi, Africa and continues to minister under the anointing and power of God as he travels with his wife Gladys, doing God's work.

Christian Science

Founded by Mary Baker Eddy in Boston Massachusetts in 1879, the “Church of Christ, Scientist” believes that God is real because He exists, but everything else, such as a person's body, sin, sickness and death are unreal or actually only illusion. What is real is the Mind because it is God. The Trinity is denied, as are the deity of Jesus and final judgment. Some basic teachings include:

- God is in everything and is everything.
- God is good and all that is good is Mind.
- Because God is Mind (or Spirit), everything that is not Spirit does not exist.
- Matter is not Spirit, so it does not exist; therefore, material things such as disease, sin, death and evil do not exist.

- Only that which is good actually exists (Fritz Ridenour, *What's the Difference?*, Ventura, California, 1979, p. 116).

Mormonism

The name Joseph Smith gave his organization was “Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints,” but nothing in the teachings aligns with Christianity. The Trinity is not accepted by the Mormons, they do not believe that Jesus was fathered by God, nor that He was Divine. They deny that He is the means of salvation.

The Book of Mormon is considered to be a “revelation” to be added to the Bible. Its teachings are to be observed by all Mormons. In addition to believing in celestial marriage, which is not Biblical, they believe in spirit children awaiting birth on earth and in being baptized for the dead to assure their salvation. Other Mormon teachings are:

- God is material and once was a man as we now are.
- There are many gods.
- The Bible is not the completed revelation of God to man.
- Man is progressively becoming a god.
- Jesus is not the means of salvation but man reaches it by works.
- All men will spend eternity on some level of Heaven, dependent on works (Fritz Ridenour, *What's the Difference?*, Ventura, California, 1979, p. 117).

Chapter 8

Appendices

Appendix 1 Preaching Requirements

1. Value: interpretation, organization and presentation of the Gospel whether from pulpit, classroom, or witnessing one-on-one.
2. Definition: to present the gospel of Jesus in such a manner that provides not only information but calls for a specific response either to Jesus or applied actions in discipleship which result in supernaturally transformed.
3. Study sequence sheet.
4. Preaching/Teaching Preparation Outline.
5. Sermon Preparation Worksheet.
6. Beginning Presentation:
 - a. Outline a sermon from one verse - Mark 1:15.
 - b. Outline a sermon from four verses – Luke 5:12-15.
 - c. Outline a sermon from twenty-one verses – Luke 15:11-32.
 - d. Outline includes:
 - i. Title
 - ii. Major points
 - iii. Conclusion
 - iv. Invitation (what specific action you want the people to do as a result).
7. Second Presentation:
 - a. Briefly explain outline to group.
 - b. Deliver a five-minute sermon from the outline.
 - c. Critique by class.

- i. Do you remember the text?
- ii. Did the presentation give new insight?
- iii. What impressed you most?
- iv. Could you relate sermon to your life?
- v. Did you experience the Holy Spirit anointing? How?
- vi. What distracted you?
- vii. What method of presentation was used?
- viii. Was there interaction/involvement of people?
- ix. What were you invited to do?
- x. What is your response?
 1. spiritually
 2. emotionally
 3. physically
 4. in practical application

8. Outline sermon plus expansion.

- a. Cross referencing texts as examples/confirmation.
- b. Personal life examples.
- c. Reading brief pertinent current materials.
 - i. News
 - ii. Emails
 - iii. Books
 - iv. Other publications
- d. Summarizing illustrations from
 - i. News
 - ii. Recent encounters with people

- iii. Recent observations of people
- iv. Cartoons (they show a lot about us!)
 - 1. Daily
 - 2. Political
 - 3. Religious
- e. Involvement of people.
- f. Following by reading Scriptural text.
- g. Answering a question about the Scripture.
- h. Answering a question about the application to life.
- i. Emphasizing a word or phrase by repeating it.
- j. Responding to a question from people.
- k. Having people as a part of visual aid if appropriate (never embarrass or ridicule – always thank them when finished).
 - i. Children
 - ii. Adults
- l. By walking among the people as you talk to them .
 - i. Look directly at them.
 - ii. Speak directly to them.
- m. Improving the presentation or delivery.
 - i. When you lose your thought.
 - 1. Just pause, the Holy Spirit will provide.
 - 2. Look at notes briefly.
 - ii. When you use a given word or phrase repeatedly.
 - 1. Such as uh, you know, like, etc.
 - 2. Just pause and wait rather than use the word or phrase. The result will be that you come up with the correct and most descriptive word and the people will pay close attention because the pause often causes them to consider the fact they may have missed something.

- iii. When cross referencing Scripture and you have the book and chapter but can't remember the verse.
 - 1. Ask the people to look with you and find the verse and they will say where they found it (by that time you will have found it).
- iv. When using a text such as the Psalms and you want a specific verse or application (e.g., Psalm 23 or 91)
 - 1. Have the people look it up with you or share from another version of the Bible.
- v. If you momentarily go blank.
 - 1. Just say, "Wait a moment, I forgot..." then refer to notes.
 - 2. If appropriate, say, "the Holy Spirit just changed/gave me something" and share it.
- vi. If you can't think of a specific descriptive word.
 - 1. State and then give an example.
 - 2. The people will often speak the word.
 - 3. If so, and the word is correct, repeat it in use.

9. Third sermon presentation.

- a. Briefly explain outline to group.
- b. Deliver a ten minute sermon outline.
- c. Critique by class.

10. Styles/Types of Sermons.

- a. Evangelistic: zealous delivery of Gospel in authority of Holy Spirit with emphasis on salvation by faith.
- b. Expository: expound, give explanation by statement of intent or meaning of Scripture.
- c. Extemporaneous: with little preparation (instant in season and out on short notice), adapted as expedient, without notes.
- d. Exegetical: critical explanation or interpretation (usually more academic and often used in teaching).
- e. Contemporary: current issues or interest.

- f. Topical: Specific Biblical doctrines or issues in life situations from Biblical perspective.

11. Presentation Methods.

- a. Use of individual personality is essential if Holy Spirit is to work through you. NEVER IMITATE or try to be something you are not. God will use you mightily and supernaturally if you will allow Him to move in your life and through your personality as He has touched your heart.
- b. Teaching: use of questions and answers.
- c. First Person: as if you are the one involved in the account being presented.
- d. Third Person: relaying or sharing the account as revealed by the Holy Spirit.
- e. Story Form: much like telling a parable. It can be directly from Scripture or a modern incident that parallels and describes the Scripture.
- f. Cultural Style: interaction with people, asking questions and answering theirs as guided in context of Scripture being used.
- g. Without Notes: Preparation, remembering, emphasis and delivery.
- h. Acrostics: Use of a single word with each letter of the word being a specific point (i.e. SIN—S-eparation, I-ndifference, N-eglect).
- i. Points with words beginning with same letter: R-emorse, R-epentance, R-eturn, R-elationship, R-estoration, R-enewal,. Points follow a sequence in the Scripture and present a conclusion that is easy to follow.
- j. Points revealed, in Scripture, by the Holy Spirit. These are always related and often in sequence or steps. For example:
 - i. Time is fulfilled.
 - ii. Kingdom at hand.
 - iii. Repent.
 - iv. Believe the Gospel.

12. Fourth Sermon Presentation.

- a. Briefly explain outline.
- b. Deliver fifteen minute sermon.
- c. Critique by class.

13. Review: Sermons will be recorded on audio and video for your personal review.

14. Fifth Sermon Presentation...prepare and deliver a twenty minute “mini-sermon” before offering in morning Worship.
15. Sixth Sermon Presentation: prepare and deliver “main sermon” with invitation and ministry on Sunday.

Study Sequence:

1. pray
2. read/re-read
3. listen/meditate
4. mental imagery:
 - a. sight/see
 - b. Smell
 - c. Taste
 - d. Touch
 - e. Hear
 - f. People
 - g. Faces
 - h. Actions (includes people and setting)
5. Questions
 - a. Setting? Date, etc.
 - b. Feeling evident?
 - c. Emotion/anticipation?
 - d. Mood?
 - e. What do you think God feels?
 - f. What does God say He wants?
6. Praise God/give thanks

Appendix 2 Sermon Preparation Worksheet

TOPIC (Title) _____

TEXT _____

THESIS (Main-Idea):

SPECIAL IDEAS:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

CONTEXT (general relationship to Scripture before and after the text and this includes the setting):

CONTEXT (Specific setting and activity in which the text takes place):

Key Word(s):

Definition (s) _____

Dynamics (includes application to us today!) _____

Problems to be addressed: _____

Needs to be spoken to: _____

Axioms that apply (local ideas, often misconceived ...) _____

Experience/Illustrations _____

Rough Outline of Sermon

Introduction:

I.

A.

B.

II.

A.

B.

III.

A.

B.

IV.

A.

B.

V.

A.

B.



Points and Sub-points as needed by type of sermon and leading of Holy Spirit

Layout on Page

Location	Date	Text
	Title	
•	Intro:	
•	Add major points,	
•	Illustrations, etc.	
•	Conclusion	
•	Invitation (Always!)	

Appendix 3 Sermon Critique

Sermon Critique

Preacher _____ Date _____

Do you remember the text? What is it? _____

What was the title? What I as summary of the sermon? _____

What are the major points? _____

Did the presentation give new insight? If so, what? _____

What impressed you most? _____

Could you relate sermon to your life? How? _____

Did you experience the Holy Spirit anointing? How? _____

What distracted you? _____

What method of presentation was used? _____

Was there interaction/involvement of people? How? _____

What were you invited to do? _____

What is your response?

Spiritually _____

Emotionally _____

Physically _____

In practical application _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Outline Format

- **INTRODUCTION** – This is whatever statement that you wish to use to introduce the materials so people will pay attention. It may be Scripture, personal examples, comic strips, etc.
- **KEY STATEMENT/WORD/CONCEPT** – This is the main idea in as few words as possible. A statement should be made to tie it to the practical application of life today in the setting you desire.
- **TEXT SAYS** – This is the spiritually revealed meaning of the text. Often the text is clear in secular terms but if not the Holy Spirit will lead you to put it in secular terms which may include definitions from the Greek and Hebrew.
- **TEXT CALLS FOR** – This is the practical application of the text for our lives today. Use examples from daily life to illustrate. State **CLEARLY** and **CONCISELY** so people can use it.
- **SETTING** – This is the **HISTORICAL** setting with the local customs that apply to the situation so we can understand how and why the thing was done. These may be found in Wycliffe's bible Encyclopedia and/or Barley's commentary. Use the Vine's Expository Dictionary of Hebrew and Greek Words. These things should be applied to the world today and examples given of how the text applies when you can see the setting. (Use the Quick Reference on the computer in the library if you need Scripture references. This is **EXCELLENT** and it saves time!)
- **SENSES**: as you read and listen to the Holy Spirit, allow Him to bring to your remembrance whatever He desires or give you a revelation about what you experience in sight, smell, touch, taste and hearing concerning the specific text under study.
- **DEFINITIONS**: this is where you give the word you are using and the definition from the **BIBLE DICTIONARY** or **ENCYCLOPEDIA**. The Vine's Dictionary will give the most exacting definition to be used.
- **MAJOR POINTS**: These can be any number that you want but you need to have no more than necessary for clear and concise explanation – usually no more than three to four. Identify by Roman Numerals.
- **SUB-POINTS**: These may be as many as needed under the major listing or points. Identify by alphabet...A. B. C. etc. (Points under these should be identified 1) 2) 3)...if further subdivisions are needed then use a. b. c. and under these 1. 2. 3.
- **SUMMARY STATEMENT**: This is a summary that concludes the material and ties it all together with suggestions to put it into practice in daily life.
- **INVITATION**: If this is applicable then be **SPECIFIC** as to what you want the people to do and how they are to do it so they can know when they have responded and done what they intended to do in achieving the goal or place they desire to be in the faith.
- **PRAY**: Be sure and pray about the material and ask the Holy Spirit to guide you in study, preparation and presentation.

Appendix 4 Preparation and Conduct of Funerals

Purpose:

The purpose of a funeral is to acknowledge the value of a person's life, its termination as we know it, transition into eternal life, and provide comfort for the family.

Just as birth is transition from life in the womb to life outside the womb, so death is the transition from this life to the next. Birth is not a destination but a vehicle of transfer into this world. Death is not a destination but a vehicle of transfer out of this world. The funeral is an acknowledgment of this transition.

For Christians, the funeral should be a time of remembrance and also comfort because of the certainty of the promise of Jesus concerning eternal life with Him.

In conduct of the funeral service the focal point is always hope or certainty in Jesus. If you do not know the person, talk about the promises of Jesus and encourage people to have a personal relationship with Him. If the person is Christian and you know it then you also share about the promises of Jesus but use personal examples of faith from the person's life.

Types:

1. Church: The service is conducted in a church and then there is a committal at the cemetery.
2. Funeral Home: The service is conducted there usually when the family has no strong church ties or is more convenient for those attending.
3. Graveside: This is usually in place of a service in church or at the funeral home. It has the same basic components but in a more brief form. See Order of Service and also attached copy of graveside service conducted for infant Gabe Nester.
4. Cremation: This is becoming more common although there is not a precedence for it Biblically. This is conducted as a memorial service and the remains (ashes) may or may not be present.

At The Cemetery:

The purpose of the service at the cemetery is primarily one of committal. This means that the remains are entrusted, spirit, soul, and body to God...never to anyone else or any organization (such as masons, eastern star, native American, civic club or other religion) for service or final disposition in prayer. Anything these groups want to do can be done after the Christian service with permission of the family.

The service is either a graveside service which includes the committal or it is only committal.

At the end of the Christian service may be "taps" played if the individual was in the military and it would also include the folding and presentation of the American flag from a veteran's organization.

Order of Service

A standard traditional service would have the following order to modify by choice:

- Prelude: music
- Call to Worship: Scripture Sentence
- Statement of Purpose
- Hymn or Song
- Scripture
- Song
- Message
- Song
- Postlude: Music

Those in attendance are asked to stand as the family enters and is seated. At the conclusion of the service the family leaves first and the ushers others.

Viewing of the body is optional and a choice of the family. It is easier on the family to have a viewing before the service. The casket is placed close to the entrance but out of the main walkway for those who desire to view. The family is together just prior to the service and when a prayer is given the casket is closed and the service starts.

Meeting with the Family:

Meet with the family about fifteen minutes before the service and explain what will happen in the service. This is also a good time to briefly share the stages of grief: sock, denial, barter, resignation and adjustment. I also talk about the Christian concept of death because all in attendance may not be Christian. If children are attending then I try to ensure they understand. Further, I ask the family, “if there is one thing you would like people to know or remember about (name deceased) what would it b?” Then, I attempt to use this in the message or obituary.

Arrangement Sheet:

See attached sheet for personal preferences. There are many choices and it is helpful to either leave one with the family or assist them filling it out.

Conclusion:

There may be a funeral dinner which is a time for people to share (similar to a wake) about good times, funny things or just cry together.

Actual adjustment and return to “normal” (whatever that was in life before the death) is between six weeks to six months.

People will always be reminded by sights, smells or activities of their loved one. This is a time for thanksgiving for their lives. Sometimes there are no correct words...only love.

Funeral Arrangements: Personal Preferences

Today's Date: _____/_____/_____

Full Name: _____

Social Security Number _____/____/_____ Date of Birth ____/____/_____

Place of Birth _____

1. Basics (required by Law)

a. Casket: _____

b. Vault (by cemetery) _____

c. Monument (optional) _____

d. Type of Disposition: Burial/Cremation

2. Where do you want to be buried? _____

a. Is a lot purchased?: Yes/No

3. Pall Bearers:

4. Honorary Pall Bearers (Unable to carry casket):

5. Songs:

- a. Number (usually limited to three): _____
- b. Type (indicate number in blanks – any combination you desire)
 - i. Hymns: _____
 - ii. Special: _____
 - iii. Music Only: _____
 - iv. Congregation Sings: _____
 - 1. Name of Hymn/Song Special: _____
 - 2. Name of Hymn/Song Special: _____
 - 3. Name of Hymn/Song Special: _____

6. Scripture Preference:

- a. Old Testament: _____
- b. New Testament: _____
- c. Favorite(s): _____

7. Favorite Poem(s): _____

8. Favorite Color(s): _____

9. Flowers:

- a. Favorite: _____
- b. Do you desire as part of service?: Yes/No

10. Memorial (Other than flowers):

- a. To Church: Yes/No
 - i. Name of Church _____
- b. Charity: Yes/No

i. Name of Charity _____

c. Other (Name): _____

11. Name of Pastor(s):

a. Officiating: _____

b. Assisting: _____

12. Names of Laymen:

a. Their part in Service:

i. Obituary: _____

ii. Poem: _____

iii. Comments: _____

iv. Prayer: _____

13. How would you like to be remembered:

14. Type of service:

a. Church: _____

b. Funeral home: _____

c. Graveside: _____

d. Cremation:

i. Service before cremation Yes/No

ii. Memorial after cremation: Yes/No

iii. Disposition of ashes: _____

iv. Location: _____

15. Viewing of Body:

- a. Before service Yes/No
- b. After Service: Yes/No
- c. At the cemetery if relatives come from a distance or graveside only: Yes/No

16. Burial:

- a. Cemetery location: _____
- b. Time ____: ____ am/pm
- c. Type of Service:
 - i. Committal (service at church): Yes/No
 - ii. Graveside (When there is no service at church): Yes/No
 - iii. Taps Played: Yes/No
 - iv. American Flag (military): Yes/No
 - v. Masonic or Eastern Star desired at conclusion: Yes/No
 - vi. Native American: Yes/No
 - vii. Other: _____

17. Last will and testament:

- a. Completed: Yes/No
- b. Located: _____

18. Person to be notified in case of death:

- a. Name: _____
- b. Relation: _____
- c. Address: _____
- d. Telephone (_____) _____ - _____

Order of Service for Gabriel Jaxon Nester

April 15, 2004

Prelude: Jesus Loves Me

Scripture Sentence: Mark 10:14 “The people brought children to Jesus, hoping He might touch them. The disciples shooed them off. But Jesus was irate and let them know it: ‘Don’t push these children away. Don’t ever get between them and me. These children are at the very center of life in the Kingdom. Mark this: Unless you accept God’s kingdom in the simplicity of a child, you’ll never get it.’” Then gathering the children up in His arms, He laid His hands of blessing on them.”

Prayer: In addition to supporting Gabe’s parents, Neal and Holly, in their loss – we are gathered together to acknowledge Gabe’s birth, valuable as God’s precious creation and commit him unto the Lord. Pray as led by the Holy Spirit “Father, I think you that this family does not sorrow as those who have no hope, because they believe that Jesus died and rose again; even so their loved one who sleeps in Jesus will God bring back with Him. I ask that you comfort them for you said, “Blessed are they that mourn for they shall be comforted” Matthew 5:2

Song: You Are My All in All

Word: A Special Place for Children

- Knew you when you were formed in womb (name placed on Book of Life).
- Weak, no statute, totally dependent, trusting, loved (same for us).
- A Divine gift (on loan from the Lord).
- Goes does not remove, afflict or destroy...brings only life.
- God created and allows natural order (birth, etc.)
- Satan destroys. God hates evil and destroys work of evil one by granting healing and eternal life.
- God brings good from evil (overcomes, conquers in spiritual power not merely religious rhetoric).

Illustration:

What makes you real? Velveteen Rabbit...when loved. Created by God and loved. Alive and personality in womb. During months of development, felt, loved by both mother and father who lived in expectancy of years to come. Gabe’s life was cut short at the start and it was not fair. As I held him and put on this little hat and watched his parents longingly and tenderly touch him – It was extremely disappointing to say the least so I asked God about it. He said that while it was not His perfect will, He had a special place for Gabe and that He would bring good from it and meet the needs of the parents. I said, “I hope so God because they are my kids and they hurt” He replied, “trust Me” and brought John 14:1-3 to mind. “Don’t let this throw you. You trust God, don’t you? Trust me. There is plenty of room for you in my Father’s home. If that weren’t so, would I have told you that I am on my way to get a room ready for you? And if I’ on my way to get a room ready for you, I’ll come back and get you so you can live where I live.”

Throughout the years, I've never found what I consider a satisfactory explanation of "why?" but I have learned to trust God in all things – even when it hurts and I don't feel like it – knowing that He will supply and meet all needs. So, in this instance, I have decided to continue to trust Him and commit to him my most precious possessions, my family and in particular, my grandson, Gabe. For I know that to be absent from the body is to be present with the Lord. Will you trust Him also? (Invitation: Tell what Neal wanted about expressing faith for others to receive...how he received at 5 years old and continues to trust even in crisis...true faith is worshipping and praising God in the midst of trials and difficulties knowing that his Word is true and will come to pass.)

Song: His Strength is Perfect

Committal: Have done all that human hands can do and gone as far as we can go. Father, you have a special place for children, now it is time to return the body to the ground and the soul and spirit to You who gave it waiting for the Great Resurrection when the trumpet sounds and the dead in Christ shall rise to meet Him in the air. Father, we are reluctant to turn loose of those we love, especially our children, but you are the only One who can and will meet the existing needs. Therefore, we as parents, grandparents, family and friends commit GABRIEL JAXON NESTER into your eternal care trusting Your words that our personal faith in Your Son Jesus Christ will unite us with him as we complete our earthly journey and enter into your presence. Amen.

Postlude: Jesus Loves Me

Appendix 5 Preparation and Conduct of Weddings

Purpose

The purpose of the Christian wedding is to establish a new family unit through mutual public commitment to teach other in covenant with God.

Biblical Foundation

God ordained and established marriage in the Genesis 2:24, "Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh." This is the pattern God intends, regardless of the perversions of our current society and God will not bless any other type.

Types of Weddings

There are civil services conducted by a Justice of the Peace or Judge depending on the rules of the state on who may officiate. Then there are Christian services, usually conducted in church setting by the pastor. Sometimes other locations are used such as the lake, family yard, beach, mountains etc. this is a choice of the individuals but the wedding is still a Christian wedding.

Documents

Those getting married are required by law to get a blood test before obtaining a marriage license. The blood test for AIDS is not required. There are requirement son who may not marry, such as first cousins, but unfortunately I have never heard anyone ever being asked.

Once again, it sit her responsibility of the county issuing the license to see that the proper waiting period is met for divorcees desiring to re-marry.

The cost is \$30-\$50 and the purpose is to legally identify new households for taxation purposes. This practice came from Rome.

The license states that the pastor is allowed to conduct the wedding because state requirements have been met and that the license must be returned within five days to be recorded. This in effect, from the viewpoints of the law, says that the government or county established the new family unit which gives legal control over families and children if they so desire.

In some states, there are "common law marriages" and the requirements vary but no license is required. This poses a problem on the necessity for a license but in keeping the Hebrews 13:5 we follow the civil authority unless it goes against the Lord. The pastor completes the license and affixes the location of his/her credentials thus meetings a legal civil expectation

Since the pastor is not a representative of the civil government or an employee, he/she is not required to conduct a wedding merely because someone comes to them with a license. The responsibility of the pastor is to be Biblical.

Pre-marital Counseling

This is a must before agreeing to conduct any wedding. After the counseling, if the pastor is not satisfied or comfortable in conducting the ceremony then it should be stated and why and other arrangements made.

While I do not use the standardized testing for compatibility, personality types, etc., the following questions I ask in pre-marital counseling:

Personal:

1. What do you see marriage as being?
2. A legal contract or covenant?
3. Specifically why do you want to get married?
4. What do you expect from the marriage?
5. Have you told your prospective partner?
6. Happiness does not come from another person (explain this to the couple).
7. What strengths and weaknesses are you bringing to the marriage?
8. If you are divorced, what did you contribute to the divorce?
9. What have you done to make sure it does not happen again?
10. Are you a Christian?
11. If so, what place will Christ have in your marriage?
12. How will it affect your relationship with each other?

Children:

1. How many children do you want?
2. Does your partner agree?
3. When do you want them?
4. Who is responsible for birth control?
5. Is this assumed or agreed upon?
6. Do you know what type to use or is best for you?
7. Do you have step-children?

8. If so, what agreement do you have regarding the responsibility and authority for rearing them?
9. Grown children?
10. What is their relationship?
11. Responsibilities and rights in reference to property?
12. Pre-nuptial agreement?

Finances:

1. Do you have a job?
2. Do you have health insurance? This is needed even if you are young.
3. Do you have life insurance? Even a minimum amount?
4. Do you have a bank?
5. Will you have a joint or individual account?
6. Who is responsible for writing checks and balancing the bank book?
7. What are your guidelines for spending?
8. Do you use credit cards?
9. Do you pay them off monthly?
10. Do you use gasoline credit cards?
11. Do you have a budget?
12. Do you follow it?

Residence:

1. Do you own a home?
2. Are you buying a home?
3. Do you rent?
4. Do you live with relatives?
5. What rules have you established for your home and any guests that might visit?

Relatives:

1. Is your prospective spouse more important to you than your relatives?
2. Their opinions?
3. Their desires?
4. Do you let your family make decisions for you rather than jointly with your prospective spouse?
5. Do you let your future in-laws make decisions for you rather than jointly with your prospective spouse?
6. How do you relate to your prospective spouse's brothers and/or sisters?
7. How often do you speak with your family or your prospective spouse's family on the telephone?
8. Do you understand that your first priority in sharing, friendship and fellowship is your prospective spouse?
9. That your prospective spouse is the one with whom you share first and most?
10. That personal things are just that, and not shared with relatives?

Relating to Each Other:

1. Is your prospective spouse your best friend?
2. Do you want to and actually share with the prospective spouse first?
3. Does your prospective spouse receive a priority in your time schedule? Your activity schedule?
4. Do you know each other's weaknesses?
5. Do you know each other's strengths?
6. Do you trust implicitly?
7. Is your commitment a covenant?
8. What do you use as a weapon in arguments?
9. Do you feel that everything must be "equal" such as who does dishes last?
10. Washes the car? Sweeps the floor, etc.?
11. Do you keep score about it?
12. Who makes the major decisions?
13. How are they decided?
14. Do both of you play a part in making it?

15. What are your dreams for life? Goals?
16. Does your prospective spouse have the same ones?
17. Is there anything that you won't share or talk about?
18. Do you have any health problems?
19. Does your prospective spouse know?
20. Have you made arrangements for the honeymoon?

A Personal Faith:

1. What place does the Lord Jesus have in your marriage?
2. Does your marriage have a Biblical structure in relationship and practice?
3. Do you know the Lord Jesus as your personal savior?
4. Do you treat your prospective spouse according to Scripture?
5. Do you pray together?
6. Out loud?
7. Do you support your prospective spouse in faith?
8. Do you have a church home to share weekly together?

Order of Wedding Ceremony:

1. There needs to be a rehearsal the day before the wedding.
2. All possible participants should be present.
3. Financial arrangements (if any) concerning use of the church need to be completed.
4. Arrangements for use of sound, lights, candles, equipment and who will operate them need to be completed and people contacted with schedule.
5. Arrangements for clean-up need to be made.
6. Decisions about photographs, especially during the wedding need to be settled.
7. What type of ceremony do you want?
8. Have you seen a copy of the ceremony?
9. Do you understand the vows?

10. Is it a single ring or double ring?
11. Is there a unity candle?
12. Will there be communion?
13. Is music selected?
14. Where is the reception?
15. Receiving line?
16. Do you have the car ready?

Appendix 6 Pastoral Counseling

To “counsel” is to give opinion, advice or direction (*Vine’s New Testament Words*) This can be either opinion as recorded in I Corinthians 1:10 or it can be determined will as recorded in Luke 23:50-51. Webster says that counseling is an exchange of opinions or ideas in an effort to reach a decision. Further, it can be advice requested from someone who is knowledgeable or has had experience.

The intent is not merely to resolve a problem but to learn about the behavior and decisions that will affect future events in life situations. Everyone gives “counsel” at some time. Not that unless the “counsel” is requested that it will probably not be followed or put into action and applied in life.

Often counseling is done in crisis rather than prevention because the individual does see the need for help until something happens that is causing great distress or destruction in their lives (relationships/natural disaster.)

Secular techniques such as active, passive and interpretive listening or having the individual speak only for themselves can be helpful but ultimately it amounts to the counselor listening to the HOY SPIRIT to determine the true problem and what God wants done.

- Active listening: acknowledge what is said.
- Passive listening: ask to hear about the situation.
- Interpretative listening: summarize what you heard and ask if it is correct.

Counseling will always have a focus, beginning the with perceived problem or need that is stated. This may or may not be accurate. The single best source of help is the Bible...whether in prevention or crisis. The best single topical book is: *Christian Counseling* by Gary Collins (Word Publishing, 1988).

Often counseling involves not only a change of direction and attitude but also deliverance (See Comfort or Commitment by Jack Nester, Chapter 15). Always have more than one person present in deliverance ministry...the same as when counseling a person of the opposite sex. Leave no room for compromise or accusation. Basically counseling is giving direction from knowledge, experience, education and leading

of the Holy Spirit. This is done in either a structured or emergency setting both of which should be safe/confidential.

Appendix 7 Sample Ministry Confirmation Letter to Guest Minister

**Pastor A. Jack Nester, Jr.
Highway 28 West
P.O. Box 97
Langley, Oklahoma 74350
(918) 782-2012**

February 21, 2008

Dr. Calvin Easterling
2927 e. 75th
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74137

Dear Calvin:

Thank you for agreeing to minister at Fellowship of Believers. According to our telephone conversation, a Ministry Confirmation Agreement is enclosed for your signature and return.

We are looking forward to an anointed time of ministry with you on Sunday, February 24th at 10:00 am and 7:00 pm. Your lodging has been arranged at southern Oaks Resort and Spa, Langley, Oklahoma. Your confirmation number is 4315 for arrival on February 24, 2008.

Directions to the hotel from Tulsa re as follows:

From I-44, Exit at Adair Exit 269, go east approximately 19 miles to signal light in Langley, Oklahoma. Turn right, go south approximately two miles, turn left at Southern Oaks Resort sign. Resort is 200 yards ahead on the left.

Directions to the Church are as follows:

The church is located 1 mile west of intersection of Highway 82 and 28 (in Langley) on south side of highway 28.

No meals provided with lodging.

Financial arrangements are a love offering after each service.

You are welcome to bring any ministry materials you would like (i.e. books, tapes, CD's, etc.) a table will provided Unless otherwise stated, you will be responsible to conduct sales of materials.

Looking forward to a blessed and anointed time of ministry with you. If you have any other questions and/or needs, please let me know.

Blessings,

A. Jack Nester

Pastor Jack

Appendix 8 Recommended Reading

The following books were used in class and are of sufficient importance that they are recommended for your personal library.

* — Required Reading

**Learn the Bible in 24 Hours* by Dr. Chuck Missler, Thomas Nelson Publishers

**Comfort or Commitment* by Dr. Jack Nester, Jr., Xulon Press

Nelson's Quick Reference by Warren W. Wiersbe, Thomas Nelson Publishers

**2000 Years of Charismatic Christianity* by Eddie L. Wyatt, Charisma House

Spirit-Led Ministry by Dr. Thomson K. Mathew

**Experiencing Spiritual Break-Through* by Dr. Bruce Wilkenson, Muthnomah Publishers

**Under Cover* by John Bevere, Thomas Nelson Publishers

The 4th Dimension by Dr. Cho, Logos International

Fasting for Spiritual Breakthrough by Elmer Towns, Regal Books

Your Spiritual Gifts can Help Your Church Grow by C. Peter Wagner, Regal Books

Foxes Book of Martyrs by Harold J. Chadwick, Bridge-Logos

Vine's Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words

Parallel New Testament of Greek and English

Spiritual Torrents by Madam Jeanne Guyon, Seed Sowers

**Christian Counseling* by Gary Collins, Word Publishers

Strong's Concordance

Thompson Chain Reference Bible

Life Application Bible

Minister's Bible

Flowing in the Holy Spirit by Rodney Howard-Browne

Wycliffe Bible Encyclopedia

Eerdmans Bible Dictionary

Bibliography

- Accountability in Ministry*. (2001). World Ministry Fellowship Convocation.
- Alan, A. (1950). *The Price of God's Miracle Working Power*. Lamar, Colorado: A. A. Alan Ministries.
- Baker, J. (1970). *Baptism in One Spirit*. Plainfield, New Jersey: Logos International.
- Banks, R. (1980). *Going to Church in the First Century*. Jacksonville, FL : Seedsowers Christian Book Publishing.
- Basham, D. (1971). *Handbook on Tongues, Interpretation and Prophecy*. Whitaker House.
- Basham, D. (1971). *Spiritual Power*. Pittsburg, Pennsylvania: Whitaker House.
- Basham, D. (1975). *The Miracle of Tongues*. Old Tappan, New Jersey: Fleming H. Revell Company.
- Bennett, D. a. (1973). *The Holy Spirit and You*. Plainfield, New Jersey: Logos International.
- Bennett, D. *Nine O'Clock in the Morning*.
- Bevere, J. (2001). *Under Cover*. Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson Publishers.
- Bosworth, F. F. (2000). *Christ the Healer*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Fleming H. Revel.
- Brant, R. (2000). *Ministering to the Lord*. New Kensington, Pennsylvania: Whitaker House.
- Brooks, K. *The Spirit of Truth and the Spirit of Error*. Moody Press.
- Brown, R. (1992). *He Came to Set the Captives Free*. New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House Publishers.
- Brown, R. (New Kensington, Pennsylvania). *Prepare for War*. 1992: Whitaker House Publishers.
- Brown, R. (1992). *Unbroken Curses*. New Kensington, Pennsylvania: Whitaker House Publishers.
- Cerullo, M. (1999). *The Last Great Anointing*. Ventura, California: Renew Books Publishers.
- Chadwick, H. J. (2001). *The New Foxe's Book of Martyrs*. Gainesville, Florida: Bridge-Logos Publishers.
- Cho, Y. (1979). *The Fourth Dimension*. Plainfield, New Jersey: Logos International.
- Clark, J. R. (1960). *Dynamics of Preaching*. Fleming Revel Company.
- Clinebell, H. J. (1966). *Basic Types of Pastoral Counseling*. Nashville, TN : Abingdon Press.
- Collins, G. (1988). *Christian Counseling*. Dallas, Texas: Word Publishing.

Copeland, G. (1983). *Walk in the Spirit*. Ft. Worth, Texas: Kenneth Copeland Ministries.

Coppin, E. (1976). *Slain in the Spirit, Fact or Fiction?* New Braunfels, Texas: Ezra Coppin Ministries.

Cymbala, J. (1997). *Fresh Wind, Fresh Fire*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing House.

Daugherty, S. (Tulsa, Oklahoma). *Avoiding Deception*. 1997: Victory Christian Center.

Day, G. (2002). *Is There Any Among You Sick?* (2nd ed.). Parsons, Kansas: Gene Day Ministries.

Dictionary of Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements. (1988). Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing.

Eastman, D. (2002). *The Hour That Changes the World*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Chosen Books.

Ervin, H. (1984). *Conversion, Initiation and Baptism with the Holy Spirit*. Peabody, Massachusetts: Hendrickson Publishers.

Fox, T. (1984). *Psychiatrist, On Deliverance*. Tulsa, OK : Twilah Fox Ministries.

Giles, G., & Giles, H. (1972). *A Scriptural Outline to Baptism with the Holy Spirit*. Pittsburg, Pennsylvania: Whitaker House.

Guyon Jeanne, *Experiencing the Depth of Jesus Christ*, Seedsowers Publishing, Jacksonville, Florida, 1981.

Guyon, M. J. *Spiritual Torrents*. Sargent, Georgia: Seed Sowers Christian Publications.

Hagin, K. E. (1980). *How You Can Be Led by the Spirit of God*. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Faith Library Publications.

Hammond, F., & Hammond, I. M. (2001). *Pigs in the Parlor* (36th ed.). Kirkwood, MO: Impact Christian Books, Inc.

Harding, J. (1982). *Have I Told You Lately?* Pasadena, CA : Church Growth Press.

Harvey, V. (1964). *Handbook of Theological Terms*. New York, New York: MacMillian Publishing Co.

Hickey, M. (1992). *Be Healed*. Denver, CO: Marilyn Hickey Ministries.

Hill, F. S., & Mead, S. S. (2001). *Handbook of Denominations in the United States*. Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon Press,.

Hinn, B. (1990). *Good Morning Holy Spirit*. Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Hinn, B. (1992). *The Anointing*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Hinn, B. (1993). *The Blood (It's Power from Genesis to Jesus to You)*. Orlando, Florida: Creation House.

Integrity in Ministry. (2000). On *World Ministry Fellowship Convocation*.

Jones, I. R. (1956). *Principles and Practice of Preaching*. Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon Press.

Kinghorn, K. C. *Gifts of the Spirit*. Nashville, TN : Abingdon Press.

Law, T. *Praise Releases Faith*. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Victory House Publishers.

Life Application Study Bible. Wheaton, IL: Tyndale House Publishers, Inc.

MacNutt, F. (1999). *Healing*. Ave Maria Press.

MacNutt, F. *The Power to Heal*. 1992: Ave Maria Press.

Miller, J. K. (1991). *A Hunger for Healing: 12 Steps for a Classic Model for Christian Spiritual Growth*. San Francisco, California: Harper Publishers.

Missler, C. (2002). *Learn the Bible in 24 Hours*. Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Mumford, B. (1975). *Entering and Enjoying Worship*. Greensburg, Pennsylvania: Manna Christian Outreach.

Murray, A. (1968). *The Blood of the Cross*. Ft. Washington, Pennsylvania: Christian Literature Crusade.

Murray, A. (1982). *The Secret of God's Presence*. New Kensington, Pennsylvania: Whitaker House.

Myers, J. (2004). *Flowing in the Anointing*. Broken Arrow, Oklahoma: Jack Myers Ministries.

Nee, W. (1973). *Spiritual Knowledge*. New York, New York: Christian Fellowship Publishers.

Nee, W. (1972). *The Latent Power of the Soul*. Christian Fellowship Publishers.

Nee, W. (1957). *The Normal Christian Life*. Ft. Washington, Pennsylvania: Christian Literature Crusade.

Nelson, T. F. (1974). *Counseling in the Spirit – Tape*. Dallas, TX: Episcopal Church of the Resurrection.

Nester, J. (2006). *Comfort or Commitment*. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Xulon Press.

Nester, J. *Handouts on Parts, Preparation and Conduct of Spirit Filled Services*.

Nester, J. *Handouts on Parts, Preparation and Conduct of Spirit Filled Services*.

Nester, J. *Handouts on Parts, Preparation and Conduct of Spirit Filled Services*.

Nester, J. *Preaching Materials*. (Preparation, Power, Presentation, Purpose and Product): Teaching Handouts on Practical Application.

Nester, J. *The Bible and Study of It*. Jack Nester Ministries.

On Liberal Theologies, Existentialism, Liberalism, Neo-Orthodoxy, New Age and Humanism. Wycliffe Publishers.

Osteen, J. (1978). *Rivers of Living Water*. Humble, TX: John Osteen Ministries.

Parallel New Testament in Greek and English. (1973). Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Bible Publishers.

Pfeiffer, C., Vos, H. F., & Rea, J. (1975). *Wycliff Bible Encyclopedia*. Chicago, Illinois: The Moody Bible Institute of Chicago.

Pickett, F. *God's Dream*. Shippenburg, PA: Destiny Publications.

Pretzel, P. (1972). *Counseling the Suicidal*. Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon Press.

Ray Steadman, . *Body Life*. Ventura, California: Regal Books.

Ridenour, F. (1967). *So, What's the Difference?* Regal Books.

Roberts, O. (1964). *Baptism with the Holy Spirit*. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Oral Roberts Ministries.

Roberts, O. (1964). *Baptism with the Holy Spirit and the Value of Speaking in Tongues*. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Oral Roberts University.

Rutz, J. H. (1992). *The Open Church*. Beaumont, Texas: The Seedsowers Publishers.

Safa, R. F. (1996). *Inside Islam*. Charisma House.

Sanford, A. (1983). *The Healing Light*. Ballantine Books.

Seamands, D. (1987). *Healing of Damaged Emotions*. Wheaton, Illinois: Victory Books.

Sorrosh, A. A. (1988). *Islam Revealed*. Nashville, Tennessee: Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Sproul, R. (1988). *If There is a God, Why Are There Atheists?* Carol Stream, Illinois: Tyndale House Publishing.

Sproul, R. (2000). *Reference Liberal Philosophy and Theology*. Wheaton, Illinois: Crossway Books.

Sproul, R. (2007). *Reference Liberal Philosophy and Theology*. Orlando, Florida: Ligonier Ministries.

Stanford, M. (1977). *Principles of Spiritual Growth*. Lincoln, Nebraska: Back to the Bible.

Stevenson, D., & Diehl, C. *Preaching to People from the Pulpit*. 1958: Harper Brothers.

Strobel, L. (2003). *The Case for Easter*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Publishing.

Swindoll, C. (1996). *Intimacy with God*. Dallas, Texas: Word Publications.

Switzer, D. (1974). *The Minister as Crisis Counselor*. Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon Press.

Tenney, T. (2000). *The God Catchers*. Merrimac, Massachusetts : Destiny Publishers.

Tenney, T. (Merrimac, Massachusetts). *The God Chasers*. 1999: Destiny Publishers.

Thompson, F. C. (1990). *Thompson Chain Reference Bible*. Indianapolis, Indiana: B.B. Kirkbride Bible Co. Inc.

Tilapaugh, F. *Unleashing the Church*. Ventura, California: Regal Books.

Towns, E. (1996). *Fasting for Spiritual Breakthrough*. Ventura, California: Regal Books.

Trombley, C. *Kicked Out of the Kingdom*. Broken Arrow, OK.

Truscott, D. *Every Christian's Ministry*. Findlay, Ohio: Gordon Donaldson Missionary Foundation.

Veith, G. E. *Postmodern Times*. Spring Arbor Publishers.

Vine, W. *Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words*. Iowa Falls, Iowa: Riverside Book and Bible House.

Wagner, C. P. (1979). *Your Spiritual Gifts Can Help Your Church Grow*. Glendale, California: Regal Books.

Wallis, A. (2001). *God's Chosen Fast*. Ft. Washington, Pennsylvania: CLC Publications.

Warner, W. E. (1978). *Touched by the Fire*. Plainsfield, New Jersey: Logos International.

Warner, W. (1978). *Touched by the Fire (Patriarchs of Pentecost)*. Plainfield, New Jersey: Edited by Logos.

Warren, R. (2002). *The Purpose Driven Life*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan Press.

Wiersche, W. (1991). *Nelson's Quick Reference*. Thomas Nelson Publishers.

Wilkerson, B. *Experiencing Spiritual Breakthrough (The Powerful Principle of the Three Chairs)*. Sisters, Oregon: Multnomah Publishers.

Wimber, J. (1987). *Power Healing*. San Francisco, California: Harper and Row.

World Book Encyclopedia. (1989). Chicago, Illinois: World Book, Inc.

ANSWER KEY

Answers for Chapter One History of Christianity

1. God and relationship to the Creation as found in the Old Testament
2. Jesus
3. Creation
4. organized, form, beliefs, expressions
5. guidance, direction, affect, daily
6. religion, relationship
7. Christians, Apostles'
8. Jesus
9. Secular, Josephus
10. charismatic
11. majoring, minors, personal, preferences, what is Biblical
12. Eastern, Orthodox, Roman, Catholic, Protestant
13. seven, two
14. those who withdrew from the Church of Rome during the Reformation.
15. Pre-Protestant, Reformation.
16. Anglican
17. Methodist, Pentecostal, Holiness
18. non-charismatic
19. type, of, Christianity, step, in, obedience
20. power, Holy, Spirit, anointing

21. Resurrection, Easter, Pentecost
22. indwelling, Holy, Spirit, obedience, manifest
23. organization, restricting, Spiritual, Gifts
24. Methodist
25. Azusa
26. 1960
27. Toronto, Pensacola
28. where, you, are, transform, Holy, Spirit
29. able, to, supernaturally, touch, lives, world

Origin of the Bible

30. Love, Letter
31. Spirit, Life
32. lived, applied
33. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work. 2 Timothy 3:16
34. book
35. 39, 27, 66
36. final, standard
37. foundation
38. act, think, foundational
39. believe, say, believe
40. belief, foundation, Jesus, Christ His, Word

41. absolute, truth
42. mental, belief, life-changing, encounter
43. 40, men, directed, Holy, Spirit
44. 1500
45. a. Greek b. Hebrew c. Aramaic
46. a. Religion b. Poetry c. Science d. Law e. Biographies f. History and g. Prophecy
47. Intertestament
48. 400

Answers for Chapter Two Theology

1. nature, religious
2. a. Biblical b. Denominational c. Personal
3. doctrine
4. Bible, feeling/preference
5.
Does it match Scripture?
Does it give inner peace?
Does it lift up Jesus as Lord and Savior?
Does it give hope and help?
Is it balanced?
Will it help bring the Kingdom?
6. revelation, Himself.
7. other

8. transmit the fundamentals of the Christian Faith

9. basis, theology

10. Basic Scriptural Truth

11.

Who is God?

Does He care about me?

What is my purpose in life?

How can I have abundant/eternal life?

How can I have a personal relationship with Him?

12. see, ourselves, decisions, relationship, response, to, life

13. explain, to, oneself, the, meaning, of, or, expound, the, significance, of

14.

understanding and defining words

keeping words in context

revelation is new to you but not an addition to Scripture

prayer in preparation

listening to and hearing the Holy Spirit

glorifying God and enabling man to have a more intimate relationship

15. theology, keen, desire

16. commentary

17.

Bible

Septuagint

expository dictionary

concordance

inter-linear

18.

word studies

encyclopedias

commentaries

dictionaries

books about the Bible

19. publisher

20. purpose is to be able to share Jesus more effectively

Answers for Chapter Three Minister/Servant of God

Ministry

1. minister (I Peter 2:9)
2. five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11)
3. responsibility, privilege
4. gifted, serving others
5. Ephesians 4:11
6. authority, recognition, spiritual gifts
7. anointed of God, manifest, supernatural

Calling

1. calling

2. personal relationship
3. direction, fullness
4. empowering, discipleship
5. irrevocable
6. holy
7. accounting
8. much
9. confirms, signs
10. grow in Him, power of the Holy Spirit, point of need

Authority

1. right, power
2. order
3. authority
4. democratic, autocratic, Sovereign
5. Christ, Church
6. organization, discipline, preach, teach, heal, cast out demons, raise the dead.
7. under authority
8. pastors, congregations
9. grow in Him, serve
10. power, Holy spirit, point of need
11. spiritual
12. anointing, equip

Anointing

1. sanctification, consecration
2. oil
3. glory
4. touch
5. live, function, power. Authority, manifest presence
6. Jesus
7. putting him first
8. apply the Word to life and needs
9. past, anoints
10. essential
11. God
12. applied
13. bringing, bringing the power, authority and presence
14. do, does, obedient

Responsibility

1. ethically
2. relations, care
3. individual, choices
4. personal responsibility
5. shirk
6. excuses
7. specific
8. to God, people

9. the church
10. the world, accurately and in power
11. transferable

Accountability

1. answer, decisions
2. idle word
3. work, entrusted
4. rich ruler
5. given, use
6. every
7. salvation
8. God, pastor, other Christians
9. priority
10. Actions
11. words
12. reward, punishment

Integrity

1. firm adherence, standard, values
2. integrity
3. Jesus
4. ministry
5. Jesus, world
6. personal, ministry

7. Holy Spirit
8. honest, conduct, ministry
9. honest, up front
10. financially
11. Holy Spirit, expect
12. considerate, return

Flowing in the Anointing

1. anointed, who
2. yoke
3. glory, power
4. well
5. well, limited, ask, receive
6. prayer, power
7. river, deeper
8. set, free
9. river, miracles
10. sealed
11. increased
12. glory, glory
13. manifest
14. supernatural, anointed
15. faith
16. laying, hands

17. offense, disobedience

18. purity, holiness

19. increases, decrease

20. Jude 20

21. speak

22. conduit

Christians and Money Management

1. time, control, controls

2. Abraham, you

3. world, Jesus

4. live

5. be the head and not the tail

6. be the lender not the borrower

7. be the top and not the bottom

8. perverted

9. abundant

10. obedience

11. .

i. God is your source

ii. What you do with your money is what you do with your life

iii. God is not mocked

iv. Examples of offering the best

v. Most of God's people are in debt because of not tithing

- vi. How to get out of debt
- vii. Debt reduction process

12. manager

13. whatever, money, materials, children, people, gospel

14. .

- i. Truths
- ii. Accountability
- iii. Divine ownership
- iv. Love of money
- v. General references
- vi. Riches

15. Genesis 14:18-20

16. Malachi 3:8-10

17. rob

18. cursed

19. prove

20. have

21. abundantly, directives

22. .

- i. Giving to God
- ii. Scriptural rules for giving
- iii. According to ability
- iv. Giving of tithes

- v. Generous giving
- vi. Stinginess
- vii. Withholding offerings
- viii. Malachi 3:8-10 is “key verse”

23. values, priorities, heart

24. faithfulness

25. trusted

26. \$1800

27. where, planning

28. conscious

29. inherit, work, invest

30. needs (essentials), desires (luxuries), wants (fads)

31. net

32. assets

33. liabilities

34. liabilities, assets

35. needs, help

36. tithe

37. knowledge, belief, commitment

38. blessed, cursed

39. suggestions

40. reap

41. ashamed, rob

42. spiritual, Jesus

43. believe

44. “Remember the Lord your God, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth”

45. hand, hand

46. wealth

47. believe

48. opportunities

49. natural

50. master, masters

Relationships

1. The state or fact of being related. Connected by blood or marriage, to include dealing with people in work, social activities and ministry.
2. intimacy
3. good, bad
4. soul-ties
5. hinder, help
6. affected
7. reflect
8. Where your soul (mind, emotions, will, intellect and hearts desire or interest) is and is active in your thinking and desire to at.
9.
 - a. Admitting there is bondage (soul-tie)
 - b. Being honest with yourself

- c. Seeking the leading of the Holy Spirit
- d. Being submissive to hear
- e. Choosing to cut ties
- f. Cut loose and don't re-tie
- g. Allow your mind to be renewed
- h. Always put on helmet of salvation
- i. Never look or go back

10. irritation, destruction

Development of Personal Ministry Essentials

- 1. prayer
- 2. study
- 3. fasting
- 4. meditation
- 5. spiritual vs. carnal
- 6. fellowship

Planning (Preparation) in Steps of Faith

- 1. Biblical mandate
- 2. objectives
- 3. program need
- 4. organization needed
- 5. staffing needs
- 6. faculty needs
- 7. finances needed

8. implement in reverse
9. what is God saying?

Answers for Chapter Four Orthodox Christianity

1. The body of basic standard Christian beliefs from the First Century that are common to all Christians regardless of denominational name or identity and the foundation on which the Christian life is based.
2. Basic
3. Seventeen
4. The resurrection, the Holy Spirit, our need
5. II Timothy 3:16
6. Trinity
7. Inner-void
8. Scripture, wrong
9. Proven
10. In, through, supernatural
11. Teaching
12. Biblical, denominational, personal
13. Does it match Scripture?
Does it give inner peace?
Does it give hope and help?
Is it balanced?
Will it help bring the Kingdom?
14. Eucharist

15. Varies
16. Sacrament
17. Sacred
18. Communion, baptism
19. Legalist, heart
20. Spiritual, relationship
21. Holy Spirit
22. Spirit, soul, body
23. Sight, smell, touch, taste, tearing
24. Prayer, faith, praise, revelation, World of God
25. Born
26. Transforming
27. Justified, condemned
28. Mouth
29. Heart
30. Confess, victory, Jesus
31. Fourth dimension
32. Vision, hope, history
33. Fourth dimension
34. Confession

Body

1. God's temple
2. Spirit

3. Soul
4. World, Spirit, world, spirit
5. Spirit

Spirit

1. Indwelling
2. Dismissed/banished, born again

Trinity

1. Father, Son, Holy spirit
2. Trinity
3. Trinity
4. Personalities, office, responsibilities
5. Over
6. With
7. In
8. Water, ice, vapor
9. Persons

God

1. Father
2. Prove
3. Spirit
4. Sovereignty
5. Being everywhere (never being absent) unlimited authority, possessing complete knowledge, incapable of change.

6. Personality
7. Michael

Son

1. Jesus
2. Flesh
3. Intellectually, physically, spiritually, socially
4. Died
5. Risen

Holy Spirit

1. In
2. Highest
3. All things, deep things
4. Indwell, enable
5. Helper, comforter, counselor, advocate
6. power

Answers for Chapter Five Pentecostal Christianity

Pentecostal

1. Not a separate type of Christianity but another step in obedience that is the basis for discipleship and supernatural empowering by the Holy spirit.
2. Equipping the believers with baptism with the Holy Spirit.
3. On increased effectiveness in discipleship by supernatural working of the holy Spirit.
Spiritual gifts are meant to be a tool or a by-product, not a focal point.

4. Galatians 5:22ff
5. Much
6. Character, Jesus

Empowering

1. Empowering, baptism with the Holy Spirit
2. Baptism with the Holy Spirit, release, overflowing
3. Supernatural, Acts 1:5-8
4. To invest with legal power, authorize, to install in office
5. Three, water, Holy Spirit, fire (trials)
6. Matthew 3, Luke 4
7. Came, live
8. Upon, empowering
9. Recognize need you can't meet, recognize Jesus as the Source, ask Him for the promise, thank Him for granting it.
10. Spiritual power
11. Worship, witness, warfare, work
12. Act, obedience, responsibility
13. Spiritual gifts

Spiritual Gifts

1. Extension, supernatural enhancing
2. Produce whatever the gift is intended to do
3. I Peter 2:9, I Corinthians 12, bearing fruit, bringing the Kingdom
4. Holy Spirit

5. Motivational, manifestation, miracle
6. 27
7. Build the kingdom
8. Romans 14:12
9. Recognize, identify, confirm, use

Tongue

1. Verbal communication
2. Natural, spiritual
3. Bring
4. Holy Spirit
5. Tool, intimate
6. Three
7. Pentecostal (instant foreign language-directed to lost-Acts 2), Prophetic (gift of directed to believers-I Corinthians 12) Prayer (communication directly with God in the Spirit-I Corinthians 14)

Healing

1. Physical, inner (emotional, memories) relational, spiritual
2. Attitude, teaching, fear
3. Divine, doctors
4. Transforms
5. 15, faith
6. 7
7. Believing

Deliverance

1. Healing, removing spiritual bondages, authority
2. Demons, self, alive, active
3. Sin, rebellious, self
4. Mind
5. Bondages
6. Oppression
7. Self, pride, covetousness, manipulating spirit, fear, soul-ties
8. Disobedience to God, continued indulgence of carnal appetite, psychic or occult experiences, doctrinal error, before birth

Continuing the Ministry of Jesus

1. Holy Spirit, His fullness
2. Love, trust
3. The ministry, power, results, John 14:12
4. Yesterday, today, forever
5. See, hear
6. Heart
7. Believers
8. Anointing, organization
9. Purpose, power, presence

Staying Filled

1. Self, Lord
2. Treasure, heart

3. With
4. Glory
5. Through
6. Fresh supply, presence, power

Answers for Chapter Six Biblical Christianity

1. Living and functioning under the anointing, power, and Manifest Presence of God.
2. Fellowship with God as He originally intended.
3. On a more intimate relationship with our Heavenly Father and living in His glory and Manifest Presence
4. faith, fellowship
5. will
6. lack of vision, lack of hope, lack of history
7. comfortable, room
8. Chair One-committed, Chair Two-compromised, Chair three-conflict
9. intimate
10. where they, certainty, history
11. holiness
12. joy
13. repentance, forgiveness, surrender, obedience, speaking
responding, ministry, praising, praise and worship

Equipping the Saints



A book for those who are serious about active involvement in ministry whether as a disciple or part of the Five-Fold Ministry.

The purpose of the book is to provide a solid foundation of academic, practical tools, on-the-job training and anointing to equip people for a Holy Spirit led and empowered ministry.

This course of study was originally developed to equip members of Fellowship of Believers Church but was expanded for use by oversight pastors to equip individuals preparing for full-time ministry.

It has proven effective in use by local churches as well as preparing pastors in other countries and is a book that should be in every believer's library.

DR. JACK NESTER, JR. has served as pastor for 33 years. He was originally ordained as a United Methodist. He was baptized with the Holy Spirit in 1977 and this experience changed his vision about what God intended for the Church and Christians.

Jack has been privileged to minister God's love, deliverance and healing power in Africa, Haiti, Mexico, among Native American groups in the United States, mining communities, ethnic minority churches and prison ministry.

Dr. Nester is ordained by the World Ministry Fellowship in Plano, Texas. He is pastor of the Fellowship of Believers, a non-denominational church in Langley, Oklahoma, which God called into existence in 1997. The church continues to experience the supernatural provision of God as well as His anointing which is available to all believers.

Pastor Jack holds a bachelor's degree from Missouri Valley College, a Master of Theology degree from Southern Methodist University and a Doctor of Ministry degree from Oral Roberts University. The most important credential he has for ministry is the anointing from God that is available to all believers—including you, if you want it. Do you?

xulon
PRESS

